

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN  
FOR THE  
ADA BATTALION  
(LIGHT, AIRBORNE, AND  
AIR ASSAULT DIVISIONS)**

**DECEMBER 2002**

# MISSION TRAINING PLAN

## Mission Training Plan for the ADA Battalion (Light, Airborne, and Air Assault Divisions)

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<b>PREFACE</b> .....	iii
<b>CHAPTER 1 UNIT TRAINING</b>	
1-1 General .....	1-1
1-2 Supporting Material .....	1-1
1-3 Contents .....	1-2
1-4 Mission and Tasks .....	1-3
1-5 Training Principles .....	1-4
1-6 Combined Arms Training Strategy .....	1-4
1-7 Conducting Training .....	1-4
1-8 Force Protection (Safety) .....	1-5
1-9 Environmental Protection .....	1-11
1-10 NBC .....	1-13
1-11 Evaluation .....	1-13
1-12 Feedback .....	1-13
<b>CHAPTER 2 TRAINING MATRIX</b>	
2-1 General .....	2-1
2-2 Training Matrix (Collective Task Number and Title to CPX/STX/FTX/DEPEX Matrix) .....	2-1
<b>CHAPTER 3 TRAINING PLANS</b>	
3-1 General .....	3-1
3-2 Long-Range Planning .....	3-1
3-3 Short-Range Planning .....	3-3
3-4 Near-Term Planning .....	3-4
3-5 Training the HHB .....	3-4
3-6 Developing Training Exercises .....	3-5
3-7 Mission Outline .....	3-6

---

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

\*This publication supersedes ARTEP 44-135-MTP, dated 28 June 1996.

<b>CHAPTER 4</b>	<b>TRAINING EXERCISES</b>	
4-1	General .....	4-1
4-2	CPX .....	4-1
4-3	STX .....	4-2
4-4	FTX .....	4-2
4-5	DEPEX .....	4-2
4-6	Simulation .....	4-2
4-7	Evaluation .....	4-3
4-8	Safety .....	4-4
4-9	Fratricide .....	4-4
<b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<b>TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES</b>	
5-1	General .....	5-1
5-2	Structure.....	5-1
5-3	Format.....	5-1
5-4	Use.....	5-2
<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<b>EXTERNAL EVALUATION</b>	
6-1	General .....	6-1
6-2	Preparing the Evaluation.....	6-1
6-3	Selecting and Training Observer/Controllers.....	6-6
6-4	Selecting and Training the OPFOR .....	6-7
6-5	Conducting the Evaluation .....	6-8
6-6	Recording External Evaluation Information .....	6-8
6-7	The AAR.....	6-12
<b>APPENDIX A</b>	<b>AVENGER GUNNERY TABLES.....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
<b>APPENDIX B</b>	<b>STINGER GUNNERY TABLES .....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
<b>APPENDIX C</b>	<b>AIR THREAT TO THE ADA BATTALION .....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
<b>APPENDIX D</b>	<b>COMBAT READINESS OR DEPLOYABILITY CERTIFICATION CRITERIA .....</b>	<b>D-1</b>
<b>GLOSSARY</b> .....		<b>Glossary-1</b>
<b>REFERENCES</b> .....		<b>References-1</b>
<b>QUESTIONNAIRE</b> .....		<b>Questionnaire-1</b>

## PREFACE

1. This MTP provides the AMD battalion commander in charge of a light and special division, with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to assist other leaders in unit training. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This MTP is per United States Army training and tactical doctrine. The MTP contains those tasks, which support the unit mission outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their higher headquarters METL and training guidance to identify which tasks in the MTP must be emphasized. Task standards in the MTP are the Army standards for executing those tasks.
2. The intended audience for this MTP includes the leaders, trainers, and observer/controllers (O/Cs) for air defense artillery battalions organized under TOEs 44-115, 44-116, 44-135, 44-136, 44-145, and 44-146-series for the light and special divisions and similar AMD battalions in National Guard units.
3. The proponent of this publication is USAADASCH. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 to Commandant, US Army Air Defense Artillery School, ATTN: ATSA-DT-WF, Fort Bliss, TX 79916-3802.
4. Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

## CHAPTER 1

### Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP provides you with a training and evaluation program. It provides guidance on how to train, as well as the key missions to train. Chapter 1 of FM 25-100 contains the specific details to "battle focus" a training program. The specific details of your training program depend on many factors, including—

- a. Training directives and guidance established by your chain of command.
- b. Training directives of your unit.
- c. Training resources and areas available.
- d. Your unit METL.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program. The individual and collective training shown below support this MTP.

- a. Battery MTP. This MTP is used by the battery commander to plan and conduct training and evaluations for the battery.
- b. Platoon MTP. This MTP is used by platoon leaders to plan and conduct training for their platoons.
- c. Drills. Trainers use drills to train those collective tasks that fit drill criteria.
- d. Nondrill collective tasks.
- e. Soldier's manual tasks for the appropriate MOS tasks and skill levels.

**NOTE:** Figure 1-1 shows battalion MTP echelon relationships.

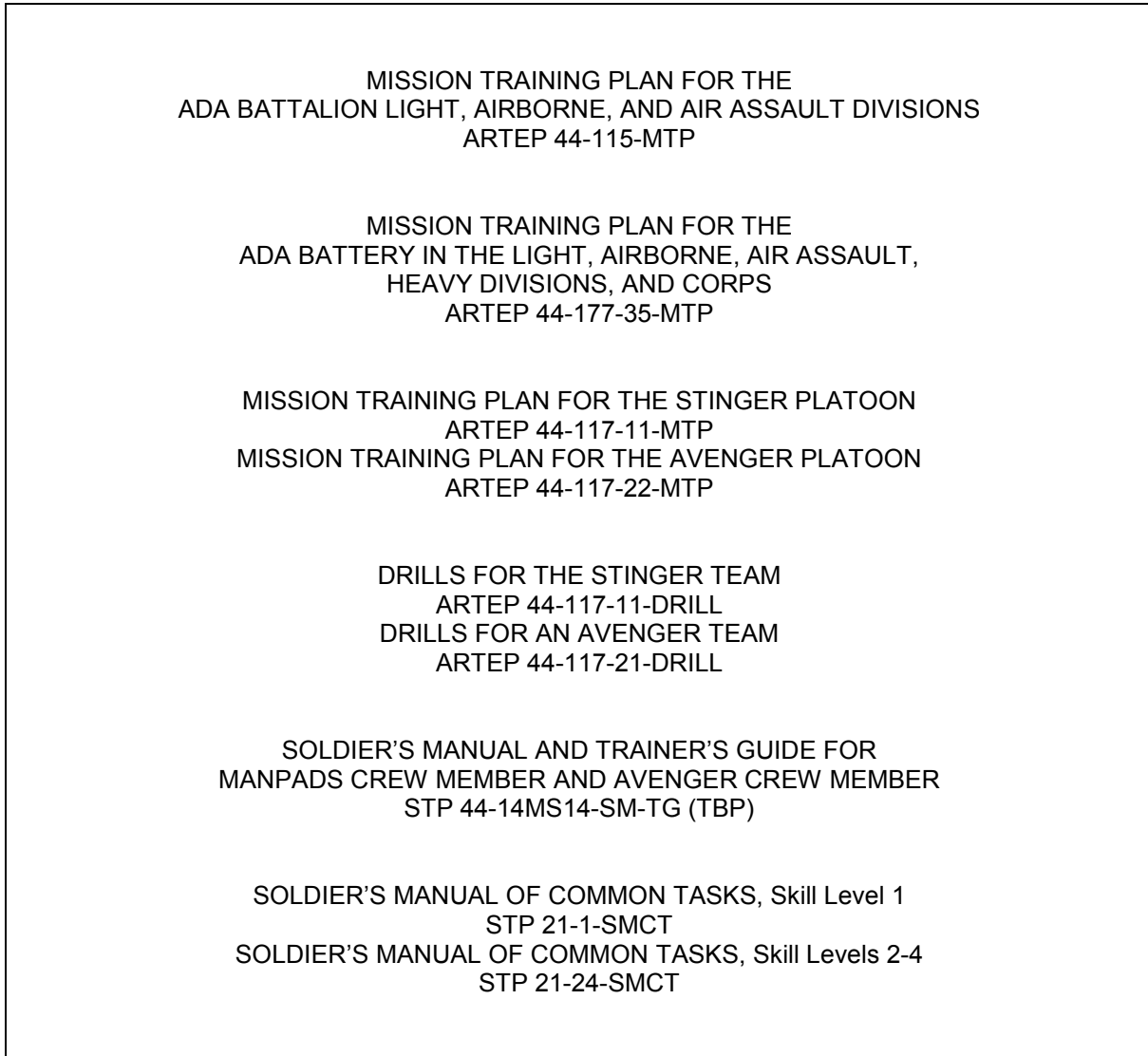


Figure 1-1. Battalion MTP echelon relationships

1-3. Contents. This MTP contains six chapters.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training. This chapter provides a foundation for the other chapters and explains their use.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. This chapter shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Training Plans. This chapter provides the mission orientation for training. The training plans present a graphic portrayal of the relationship between critical wartime missions and subordinate tasks inherent to those missions.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. This chapter consists of one CPX, four STXs, one FTX, and one DEPEX. These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give you a flexible, pre-constructed vehicle for training and for sustaining proficiency of key missions. They may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the battalion execute the mission in a

tactical setting using all training simulators available. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of your battalion.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. This chapter provides the training criteria for all of the collective tasks that the battalion must master to perform its critical wartime missions. These training criteria orient to the levels of collective training executed by the battalion. Each T&EO constitutes a part of one or more critical missions and, in various combinations, makes up larger training vehicles such as the STXs and FTX in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. This chapter provides instructions for the development of an external evaluation of your battalion and includes suggested rating forms.

g. Appendix A, Avenger Gunnery Tables. This appendix provides the mandatory qualification standards (drills and gunnery tables) and tests the proficiency of the sensor platoon personnel.

h. Appendix B, Stinger Gunnery Tables. This appendix provides the mandatory qualification standards (drills and gunnery tables) and tests the proficiency of the sensor platoon personnel.

i. Appendix C, Air Threat to the ADA Battalion. This appendix discusses the air threats that the ADA battalion must be prepared to defend the force from. It also describes briefly the four phases of force-projection operations and explains the air threat of each phase

j. Appendix D, Combat Readiness or Deployability Certification Criteria. This appendix provides guidance for certifying a battalion combat ready or deployable.

1-4. Mission and Tasks. A mission is composed of major activities that the unit, leader, and trainer must accomplish. A mission also includes the things that sections and individual soldiers must do. A description of a unit's typical critical wartime mission and tasks follows:

a. Mission: Provides short-range air and missile defense protection for maneuver forces and their critical assets.

b. Tasks:

(1) Provide real-time early warning data that will permit engagement of the aerial threat at the maximum effective range of the weapon systems, and the use of combined arms air defense and passive air defense measures.

(2) Provide air defense coordination elements to the division maneuver brigades and any supporting high and medium air defense artillery battalion or corps air defense artillery brigade.

(3) Provide air defense artillery personnel and radio equipment to augment the division Army airspace command and control (A<sup>2</sup>C<sup>2</sup>) element.

(4) Provide an air defense artillery tactical operations center to provide command and control information to units in the division.

c. The mission and tasks require training. Battalion tasks may be trained individually (one at a time) or jointly (with others). In either case, orient them on the training criteria in the T&EOs and drills. STXs contain several collective tasks as shown in Chapter 2. External evaluations designed by your higher headquarters use the FTX in Chapter 4 to evaluate your battalion's ability to perform missions under stress in a realistic environment.

d. Squad and team tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad or team leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book. (Detailed information on drill training is in ARTEPs 44-117-21-Drill and 44-117-11-Drill.)

e. Leader tasks that support the battalion missions are trained through STP training, battle simulations, and execution of this battalion's missions.

f. Soldiers master individual tasks by training to the standards outlined in soldier's manuals. Listed at the end of each T&EO in Chapter 5 are the soldier's manual tasks that support collective task training. You must determine those key individual tasks that all members of your unit must master and conduct sustainment training to maintain their proficiency level.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP supports the concept of "Training the Force" as detailed in FM 25-101. For further information, see Chapter 1 of this field manual.

1-6. Combined Arms Training Strategy. The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of CATS. The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. CATS provide the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard. Users can view and/or download ADA CATS by visiting the General Dennis J. Reimer Digital Library website at <http://www.adtdl.army.mil/atdls.htm>.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP eases the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FMs 25-100 and 25-101.

a. As a battalion commander, assign the missions and supporting tasks for which you intend to develop training. Your decision is based on the division commander's training guidance. You must plan and execute battalion and battery training in support of this guidance.

b. Review the training plans in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTX and STXs provided will support or can be modified to support your commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrix in Chapter 2. This matrix provides a listing of all critical collective tasks that your battalion must master to perform its missions.

c. Prioritize the tasks that need training. You will never have time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multiechelon training for best results.

(3) Determine where the training can take place.

(4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit's training schedule.

f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.



g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety). Force protection (safety and fratricide) is an issue that every commander must consider in all aspects of training and evaluation.

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk management to ensure that unnecessary risks are eliminated and that realistic training can be performed. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention that enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and SASO. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment include—

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Proper fluid replacement (hydration) is one of the most essential elements in heat injury prevention. Of particular note is the fact that the revised maximum hourly fluid intake should NOT exceed 1.5 quarts and the revised maximum daily fluid intake should not exceed 12 quarts. The newly revised fluid replacement chart (Table 1-1) describes the amounts of fluid replacement and work/rest cycles for acclimated soldiers undergoing training. Table 1-2 explains the workload guidelines.

Table 1-1. Fluid replacement guidelines for warm weather training

HEAT CATEGORY	WBGT INDEX, °F	EASY WORK		MODERATE WORK		HARD WORK	
		Work/Rest	Water Intake, Qt/Hr	Work/Rest	Water Intake, Qt/Hr	Work/Rest	Water Intake, Qt/Hr
<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 10px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> <p><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Proper fluid replacement (hydration) is important. The hourly fluid intake should <u>not</u> exceed 1½ quarts. Daily fluid intake should <u>not</u> exceed 12 quarts.</p> </div>							
1	78-81.9	NL	½	NL	¾	40/20 min	¾
2 (Green)	82-84.9	NL	½	50/10 min	¾	30/30 min	1
3 (Yellow)	85-87.9	NL	¾	40/20 min	¾	30/30 min	1
4 (Red)	88-89.9	NL	¾	30/30 min	¾	20/40 min	1
5 (Black)	> 90	50/10 min	1	20/40 min	1	10/50 min	1
<p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applies to average acclimated soldier wearing BDU, hot weather.</li> <li>• The work: Rest times and fluid replacement volumes will sustain performance and hydration for at least 4 hours of work in the specified heat category. Individual water needs will vary ± ¼ quart per hour.</li> <li>• NL = no limit to work time per hour.</li> <li>• Rest means minimal physical activity (sitting or standing), accomplished in shade if possible.</li> <li>• Wearing body armor, add 5°F to WBGT index.</li> <li>• Wearing MOPP overgarment, add 10°F to WBGT index.</li> </ul>							

Table 1-2. Workload guidelines

<b>EASY WORK</b>	<b>MODERATE WORK</b>	<b>HARD WORK</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Walking hard surface at 2.5 mph = 30-lb load</li> <li>• Weapon maintenance</li> <li>• Manual of arms</li> <li>• Marksmanship training</li> <li>• Drill and ceremony</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Walking hard surface at 3.5 mph &lt; 40-lb load</li> <li>• Walking loose sand at 2.5 mph, no load</li> <li>• Calisthenics</li> <li>• Patrolling</li> <li>• Individual movement techniques; i.e., low crawl, high crawl</li> <li>• Defensive position construction</li> <li>• Field assaults</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Walking hard surface at 3.5 mph = 40-lb load</li> <li>• Walking loose sand at 2.5 mph with load</li> </ul>

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include—

(1) The battalion commander, XO, CSM, 1SG, platoon leader, platoon sergeant, and squad leaders who—

- (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
- (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- (c) Select risk reductions provided by subordinate leaders.
- (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management

concepts.

(2) Subordinate leaders who—

- (a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations
- (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

they lead.

(3) Individual soldiers who—

- (a) Report unsafe conditions, act, and correct the situation when possible.

- (b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
- (c) Take responsibility for personal safety.
- (d) Work as a team member to implement safety performance measures.
- (e) Modify own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a process that assists decision-makers in reducing or offsetting risk (by systematically identifying, assessing, and controlling risk arising from operational factors) and making decisions that weigh risks against mission benefits. Risk is an expression of a possible loss or negative mission impact stated in terms of probability and severity. The risk management process (see Figure 1-2) provides leaders and individuals with a method to assist in identifying the optimum course of action (COA). Detailed steps are outlined in FM 3-100.12.

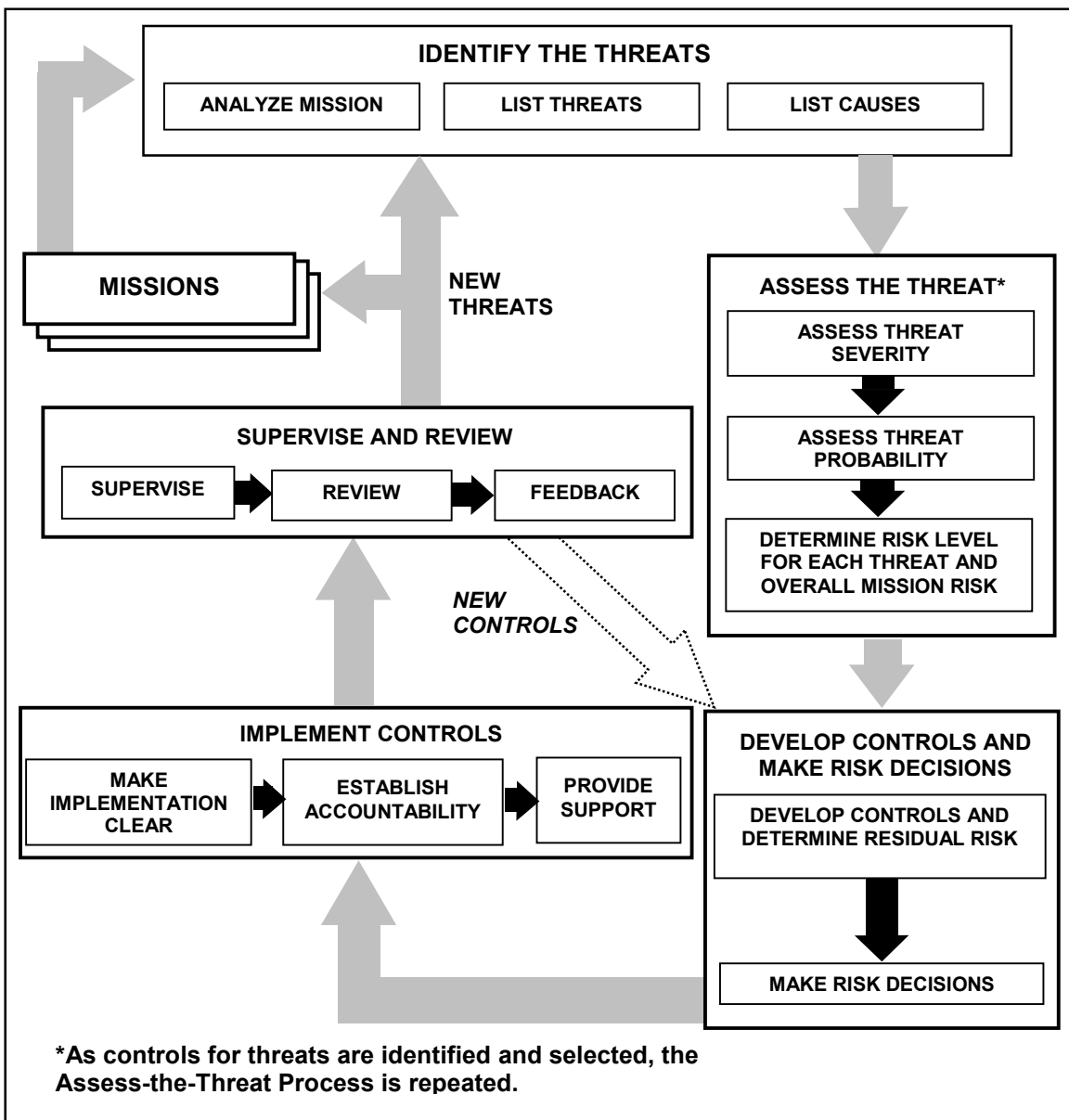


Figure 1-2. Risk management process

e. Risk management must be fully integrated into planning, preparation, and execution. Commanders are responsible for the application of risk management in all military operations. Risk management helps to mitigate threats to the force. For the purposes of this document, threat is defined as a source of danger—any opposing force, condition, source, or circumstance with the potential to negatively impact mission accomplishment and/or degrade mission capability. Leaders must analyze each hazard to determine the probability of it causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3) is a tool for assessing hazards. Table 1-3 outlines risk severity categories and definitions. Table 1-4 describes probability categories in detail.

RISK ASSESSMENT MATRIX					
SEVERITY LEVEL	PROBABILITY				
	FREQUENT A	LIKELY B	OCCASIONAL C	SELDOM D	UNLIKELY E
M	H	E			
LH	M				
L	L				
NEGLIGIBLE IV	M				

**Legend:**

**RISK DEFINITIONS**

**E - Extremely High Risk:** Loss of ability to accomplish the mission if threats occur during mission. A frequent or likely probability of catastrophic loss (IA or IB) or frequent probability of critical loss (IIA) exists.

**H – High Risk:** Significant degradation of mission capabilities in terms of the required mission standard, inability to accomplish all parts of the mission, or inability to complete the mission to standard if threats occur during the mission. Occasional to seldom probability of catastrophic loss (IC or ID) exists. A likely to occasional probability exists of a critical loss (IIB or IIC) occurring. Frequent probability of marginal losses (IIIA) exists.

**M – Moderate Risk:** Expected degraded mission capabilities in terms of the required mission standard will have a reduced mission capability if threats occur during the mission. An unlikely probability of catastrophic loss (IE) exists. The probability of a critical loss is seldom (IID). Marginal losses occur with a likely or occasional probability (IIIB or IIIC). A frequent probability of negligible (IVA) losses exists.

**L – Low Risk:** Expected losses have little or no impact on accomplishing the mission. The probability of critical loss is unlikely (IIE), while that of marginal loss is seldom (IIID) or unlikely (IIIE). The probability of a negligible loss is likely or less (IVB through IVE).

Figure 1-3. Army standard risk assessment matrix

Table 1-3. Risk severity categories and definitions

CATEGORY	DEFINITION
<b>CATASTROPHIC (I)</b>	Loss of ability to accomplish the mission or mission failure. Death or permanent disability. Loss of major or mission-critical system or equipment. Major property (facility) damage. Severe environmental damage. Mission-critical security failure. Unacceptable collateral damage.

<b>CRITICAL (II)</b>	Significantly degraded mission capability, unit readiness, or personal disability. Extensive damage to equipment or systems. Significant damage to property or the environment. Security failure. Significant collateral damage.
<b>MARGINAL (III)</b>	Degraded mission capability or unit readiness. Minor damage to equipment or systems, property, or the environment. Injury or illness of personnel.
<b>NEGLIGIBLE (IV)</b>	Little or no adverse impact on mission capability. First aid or minor medical treatment. Slight equipment or system damage, but fully functional and serviceable. Little or no property or environmental damage.

Table 1-4. Probability categories and definitions

<b>ELEMENT EXPOSED</b>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
<b>FREQUENT (A); Occurs very often, continuously experienced</b>	
Single item	Occurs very often in service life. Expected to occur several times over duration of a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs continuously during a specific mission or operation, or over a service life.
Individual	Occurs very often. Expected to occur several times during mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs continuously during a specific mission or operation.
<b>LIKELY (B); Occurs several times</b>	
Single item	Occurs several times in service life. Expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs at a high rate, but experienced intermittently (regular intervals, generally often).
Individual	Occurs several times. Expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs at a high rate, but experienced intermittently.
<b>OCCASIONAL (C); Occurs sporadically</b>	
Single item	Occurs some time in service life. May occur about as often as not during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs several times in service life.
Individual	Occurs over a period of time. May occur during a specific mission or operation, but not often.
All personnel exposed	Occurs sporadically (irregularly, sparsely or sometimes).
<b>SELDOM (D); Remotely possible, could occur at some time</b>	
Single item	Occurs in service life, but only remotely possible. Not expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs as isolated incidents. Possible to occur some time in service life, but rarely. Usually does not occur.
Individual	Occurs as isolated incident. Remotely possible, but not expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs rarely within exposed population as isolated incidents.
<b>UNLIKELY (E); Can assume will not occur, but not impossible</b>	
Single item	Occurrence not impossible, but can assume will almost never occur in service life. Can assume will not occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs very rarely (almost never or improbable). Incidents may occur over service life.
Individual	Occurrence not impossible, but may assume will not occur during a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs very rarely, but not impossible.

f. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel. Fratricide is, by definition, an accident. Risk assessment management is the mechanism with which incidence of fratricide can be controlled. The primary causes of fratricide are—

(1) Direct fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and/or optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems, and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) (5) Reporting communications failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences—

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management serves to—

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze the severity of environmental degradation using an environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-4). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium or low using environmental risk assessment matrixes.

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL RISK ASSESSMENT MATRIX</b>						
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL AREA</b>	<b>RATING</b>					
<b>UNIT OPERATIONS</b>	<b>RISK IMPACT</b>					
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL RISK ASSESSMENT WORKSHEET</b>						
	Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous materiel/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						
<b>OVERALL ENVIRONMENTAL RISK ASSESSMENT FORM</b>						
<b>CATEGORY</b>	<b>RANGE</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE</b>		<b>DECISION MAKER</b>		
Low	0-58	Little or none		Appropriate level		
Medium	59-117	Minor		Appropriate level		
High	118-149	Significant		Division commander		
Extremely high	150-175	Severe		MACOM commander		
<b>RISK CATEGORIES</b>						

Figure 1-4. Environmental risk assessment matrix



c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief chain of command. Brief chain of command (to include the installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. NBC. Realistic training requires organizations to train the way they will fight or support on the battlefield. This includes combat and combat support under all NBC conditions. On a task-by-task basis, your unit must attain proficiency in each collective task at the highest MOPP possible. As your unit becomes more proficient on each collective task, you, as a trainer, must insist on dedicated training at the highest MOPP.

1-11. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.

a. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a headquarters two levels above the unit being evaluated (see Chapter 6, External Evaluation).

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Often, soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard; later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly, and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during the exercise (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and will prevent reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-12. Feedback. We have provided a questionnaire at the end of this MTP to make it easier for you to send your recommendations and comments to us. Please complete and mail the questionnaire to ensure that we know what improvements we need to make. In case an immediate change is necessary, use the USAADASCH DOTD home page, <http://147.71.210.21/dotd>.

## CHAPTER 2

### Training Matrix

2-1. General. The training matrix in this chapter will help you plan your unit's training. It gives you an organized set of relationships to make your job easier.

2-2. Training Matrix (Collective Task Number and Title to CPX/STX/FTX/DEPEX Matrix). This matrix (Table 2-1) displays the relationship between the unit training exercises and their supporting collective tasks. Use it to plan non-drill collective task training to support unit training. To use this matrix, determine which training exercise you plan to train and locate its representative number across the top of the columns. Now look down the column. An "X" in the column identifies each collective task and number supporting the training exercise. Prioritize collective tasks in the order you want to train them.

Table 2-1. Training matrix

EXERCISE NUMBER	EXERCISE TITLE						
CPX 44-1-E0001	Command Post Exercise						
STX 44-1-E0002	Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Defensive Operations						
STX 44-1-E0003	Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Offensive Operations						
STX 44-1-E0004	Provide Command and Control						
STX 44-1-E0005	Conduct Sustaining Operations						
FTX 44-1-E0006	Provide Early Warning Data to Division and Attached Elements						
DEPEX 44-1-E0007	Conduct Deployment Exercise						
	C P X	S T X	S T X	S T X	S T X	F T X	D E P E X
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Army Universal Task List, Collective Task Number, and Title	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE							
19-3-3105.44-X10L	Process Captured Documents and Equipment	X	X		X	X	
19-3-3106.44-X10L	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	X	X		X	X	
44-4-1001.44-X10L	Develop an Electronic Warfare Estimate	X	X	X		X	
44-4-1004.44-X10L	Provide Intelligence Support	X	X	X		X	
44-4-2261.44-X10L	Develop IPB	X	X	X	X	X	
44-4-5102.44-X10L	Develop an Early Warning Plan	X	X	X	X	X	

Table 2-1. Training matrix (continued)

		C P X	S T X	S T X	S T X	S T X	F T X	D E P E X
		E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0
Army Universal Task List, Collective Task Number, and Title		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER</b>								
44-1-9046.44-X10L	Conduct RSOP	X	X	X	X		X	
55-2-C324.44-X10L	Conduct a Convoy	X	X	X	X		X	
63-1-4850.44-X10L	Direct Deployment Alert Activities							X
63-1-4853.44-X10L	Supervise Battalion Deployment/ Redeployment Activities							X
63-1-4855.44-X10L	Coordinate Soldier Readiness Program Processing Support							X
63-1-4856.44-X10L	Provide Deployment Personnel and Administrative Services Support							X
63-1-4857.44-X10L	Coordinate Family Assistance Support							X
63-1-4860.44-X10L	Provide Deployment Logistics Support							X
63-1-4861.44-X10L	Perform Deployment Advance Party Activities							X
63-1-4862.44-X10L	Coordinate Onward Movement							X
63-1-4863.44-X10L	Coordinate Rear Detachment Support							X
63-1-4864.44-X10L	Perform Home Station Rear Detachment Activities							X
63-1-4865.44-X10L	Coordinate Reconstitution for Redeployment							X
63-1-4866.44-X10L	Prepare Redeployment Movement Plan/Order							X
63-1-4867.44-X10L	Provide Redeployment Support							X
63-1-4868.44-X10L	Perform Redeployment Advance Party Activities							X
63-1-4869.44-X10L	Perform Theater Rear Detachment Activities							X
63-1-4872.44-X10L	Plan Battalion Deployment in a Peacetime Environment							X
<b>PROTECT THE FORCE</b>								
03-2-C310.44-X10L	Conduct a Chemical Survey		X	X	X		X	
03-2-C312.44-X10L	Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations		X	X	X	X	X	
03-3-C201.44-X10L	Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	X	X	X	X	X	X	
03-3-C205.44-X10L	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike		X	X	X		X	
03-3-C209.44-X10L	React to Smoke Operations		X	X	X		X	

Table 2-1. Training matrix (continued)

		C P X	S T X	S T X	S T X	S T X	F T X	D E P E X
		E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0
Army Universal Task List, Collective Task Number, and Title		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>PROTECT THE FORCE (continued)</b>								
03-3-C223.44-X10L	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack		X	X	X		X	
03-3-C224.44-X10L	Conduct Operational Decontamination		X	X	X	X	X	
03-3-C225.44-X10L	Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance		X	X	X		X	
03-3-C226.44-X10L	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area		X	X	X		X	
19-2-C219.44-X10L	Employ Physical Security Measures		X	X	X		X	
44-1-3534.44-X10L	Plan Air Defense	X	X	X	X		X	
44-1-C220.44-X10L	Use Passive Air Defense Measures		X	X	X	X	X	
44-1-C221.44-X10L	Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms		X	X	X		X	
<b>PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT</b>								
08-2-0003.44-X10L	Treat Casualties			X	X	X	X	
08-2-8100.44-X10L	Provide Battalion Aid Station Support			X	X	X	X	
08-2-R315.44-X10L	Perform Field Sanitation Functions			X	X	X	X	
10-2-C317.44-X10L	Provide Food Service Support			X	X	X	X	
10-2-C319.44-X10L	Receive Airdrop Resupply			X		X	X	
43-2-C322.44-X10L	Perform Unit Level Maintenance		X	X		X	X	
43-2-C323.44-X10L	Manage Unit Maintenance Operations		X	X		X	X	
44-3-2182.44-X10L	Conduct LOGPAC Activities				X	X	X	
44-4-3516.44-X10L	Conduct PAC Operations			X		X	X	
55-2-C325.44-X10L	Receive External Sling Load Resupply					X	X	
<b>EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL</b>								
08-2-R303.44-X10L	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures		X	X	X	X	X	
11-5-1102.44-X10L	Establish a SINCGARS Frequency Hopping Net	X			X	X	X	
44-1-1045.44-X10L	Sustain Air Defense Operations					X	X	
44-1-2187.44-X10L	Provide Command and Control	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
44-1-5137.44-X10L	Coordinate Air Defense	X	X	X	X		X	
44-2-2294.44-X10L	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures			X		X	X	X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (continued)

	C P X	S T X	S T X	S T X	S T X	F T X	D E P E X
	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0	E 0 0 0
Army Universal Task List, Collective Task Number, and Title	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL (continued)</b>							
44-4-0026.44-X10L	Plan Sensor Employment	X	X	X		X	
44-4-1050.44-X10L	Perform Airspace Management Functions	X	X	X	X	X	
44-4-3418.44-X10L	Establish the Battalion CP	X	X	X	X	X	X
44-4-5139.44-X10L	Develop the ADA Estimate and Annex	X	X	X	X	X	
44-4-5143.44-X10L	Adjust Air Defense Coverage		X	X	X	X	
44-5-0003.44-X10L	Provide Early Warning	X	X	X	X	X	
63-1-4873.44-X10L	Plan Battalion Deployment Upon Receipt of a Warning Order						X
63-1-4874.44-X10L	Plan Battalion Redeployment						X
71-2-C326.44-X10L	Perform Risk Management Procedures		X	X		X	X
71-3-C232.44-X10L	Maintain Operations Security	X	X	X		X	X

## CHAPTER 3

### Training Plans

3-1. General. This chapter describes the use of the MTP for development of battalion training plans and provides mission outlines. The battalion training plans are developed by identifying and prioritizing the critical wartime mission training requirements, determining the resources required to train the identified mission, and integrating the training requirements with other activities (support cycles and command inspection program [CIP]) required by higher headquarters. FM 25-101 provides detailed information on the training management approach to battle-focused training and should be used with this MTP and other source documents for development of battalion training plans.

3-2. Long-Range Planning. Long-range planning allows commanders to provide timely input to the Army's various training resource systems and provides a general direction for the training program. The long-range plan consists of a calendar covering the planning period and the commander's formal guidance. To develop a long-range plan, the commander must first develop the unit METL and conduct a training assessment. These two actions are the principal inputs at the beginning of the planning process. FM 25-100 and FM 25-101 provide guidance on developing a unit METL.

a. Develop unit METL. The first step in developing a METL is analyzing all specified and implied wartime missions and external directives. After unit missions and external directives are analyzed, tasks are identified and accomplished so that the unit succeeds in its wartime mission. Subordinate commanders and key NCOs participate in selecting the tasks. The task list is developed using the missions assigned to the battalion by contingency plans (CONPLANS), and missions directed by higher headquarters guidance. The commander reviews the task list and selects tasks that are essential to the unit's wartime mission. The tasks selected are the battalion's METL (see Figure 3-1).

<p>Provide real-time early warning data.</p> <p>Provide air defense coordination elements to the division maneuver brigades.</p> <p>Provide air defense artillery A<sup>2</sup>C<sup>2</sup> element.</p> <p>Provide air defense artillery C<sup>2</sup> to units in the division.</p>
--

Figure 3-1. Example battalion mission-essential task list

b. Establish training objectives. After the METL is identified, commanders establish training objectives. The training objectives are conditions and standards that describe the situation or environment and criteria the unit must meet to successfully perform the tasks. Training objectives for METL tasks can be obtained from the MTP, soldiers training publications (STPs), higher headquarters command guidance, and local SOP.

c. Prepare and conduct training assessment. The training assessment is the commander's continuous comparison of the unit's current proficiency with the proficiency required to fight and win on the battlefield. The commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders assess the organization's current proficiency on mission-essential tasks using the T&EOs listed in Chapter 5. Figure 3-2 shows a sample training assessment.

CURRENT TRAINING STATUS ARMY UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (AUTL)					TRAINING ASSESSMENT
MISSION- ESSENTIAL TASKS	DEVELOP INTELLI- GENCE	DEPLOY/ CONDUCT MANEUVER	PROTECT THE FORCE	PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT	EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL
Move by Road/Rail to APOE/SPOE	P	P	P	P	U
Conduct Tactical Road March	T	T	P	T	T
Conduct Air Defense Operations	T	P	T	P	P
Sustain ADA Operations	T	T	T	P	U
Provide Command and Control	P	P	P	P	T
Disseminate Early Warning	T	T	P	P	P
Legend: T-Trained P-Needs Practice U-Untrained					

Figure 3-2. Sample commander's training assessment

d. Develop training strategy and commander's guidance. The training strategy is developed using the outcome from the training assessment. With the training strategy, the commander and his staff establish training priorities by determining the minimum frequency each mission-essential task will be trained during the upcoming planning period. The training strategy includes the commander's guidance and the commander's training vision. To develop unit goals, the commander must—

- (1) Review higher commander's goals.
- (2) Spell out in clear terms what his unit will do to comply with the goals of higher headquarters.
- (3) List in broad terms his own goals for the unit.

e. Establish training priorities. After guidance from higher headquarters has been analyzed and goals have been established, the commander establishes training for METL tasks by basing the priority on training status, the criticality of the task, and the relative training emphasis the task should receive.

f. Prepare a long-range planning calendar. This is the coordinating tool for long-range planning. It is structured by long-range training events to identify time periods available for training METL tasks. The long-range planning calendar projects unit training events and activities for the upcoming 18 to 24 months. To prepare a long-range calendar, use the following steps:

- (1) Select training events and activities to train the missions. At battalion level, the commander must project events that will enable him to achieve his goals.

(2) Assign time for subordinate units to train. Subordinate leaders must be allowed to develop their training programs in support of the battalion's training program.

(3) Examine various training alternatives to make optimum use of the limited training support available to the unit. Available training resources must be compared against higher-echelon directed training, battalion-directed training events, and subordinate-level projected training events. Resourcing tools available to the battalion commander include the unit operating tempo and standards in training commission (STRAC) manual.

(4) Obtain approval of long-range plans from higher headquarters.

(5) Issue guidance. Training guidance is issued to the staff and subordinate units with the long-range training calendar. This guidance generally includes—

- (a) Training policies.
- (b) Types of mandatory training.
- (c) Training resource guidance.
- (d) Quotas for centralized individual training (schools).
- (e) Training goals.

3-3. Short-Range Planning. A short-range plan is prepared to address the immediate future (three to six months). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. The short-range plan—

a. Reviews the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if assessments made during long-range planning are still valid.

(1) Training goals and priorities are reviewed to determine whether goals are still valid. Established priorities must support these goals. The same process used for establishing priorities during the long-range planning process is used to update priorities during the short-range planning process.

(2) Training guidance from higher headquarters is reviewed again to ensure that the training program described in the long-range training/planning calendar complies with the established training guidance.

(3) Long-range planning calendars (of the unit and higher headquarters) are reviewed for entries that affect short-range planning. Changes to the long-range planning calendar may have a definite impact on the unit's ability to accomplish its training program.

(4) Previous short-range planning calendars for the active component (AC) or three monthly schedules for the reserve component (RC) are reviewed for training accomplished, training preempted, and lessons learned.

b. Reviews current unit proficiency to update priorities.

c. Reviews required resources to determine if it is still possible to execute the program described on the long-range planning calendar.

d. Reviews the training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities.



e. Develops a detailed plan-of-action for the duration of the short-range plan. The detailed plan-of-action is prepared and will—

- (1) Validate the need for scheduled events.
- (2) Transfer valid events to a short-range training/planning calendar.
- (3) Determine desired outcomes for scheduled events.

(4) Analyze missions to determine related individual, leader, and collective tasks. Weaknesses are determined by using AARs from past MTP evaluations, reports of training inspections, training schedules, training records, and first-hand knowledge based on personal observations.

(5) Select the specific training objectives for missions and tasks to be trained. The training and evaluation outlines in Chapter 5 provide the commander with the training objectives for unit missions and collective tasks.

- (6) Prepare a short-range training/planning calendar of three monthly schedules.
- (7) Review short-range plans with higher headquarters.
- (8) Issue guidance specifically addressing how training will be accomplished.

3-4. Near-Term Planning. The final phase of planning occurs prior to the execution of training. Using the short-range plan, prepare weekly training schedules. Training schedules are written sequentially, normally three to five weeks in advance of the week of execution.

a. Review the training program, unit proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize plans for training based on the review of the training program. Training schedules are prepared and guidance for the conduct of training is issued.

c. Prepare the unit for training. Observer/controllers, opposing forces (OPFOR), and support personnel must be prepared so they know what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role is in the training.

3-5. Training the HHB. Planning training for the HHB provides the commander with unique challenges. The most severe challenges are those that have to do with time and availability of personnel. The staff and headquarters battery are involved in day-to-day operations and support of subordinate unit training. It is difficult to find the time to address the training needs of these elements. In performing the wartime mission, battalions must ensure these elements are capable of fulfilling their roles. The strategy selected by the commander for training these elements must include an effective method of training individuals, staffs, leaders, and units. Chapter 5 outlines the tasks that a HHB commander is responsible for conducting.

a. Training the headquarters battery.

(1) Training the headquarters battery is a complex task requiring individual and collective training programs.

(2) The function of the individual training program is two-fold. First, it supports collective training while complementing the organization's mission. Second, it maintains individual soldier skills and knowledge. The prevailing focus of the program must be to produce a combat-ready soldier continuously prepared to execute wartime duties. Thus, the individual training program must meet and master the challenge of ensuring soldiers are trained to standard so that they retain proficiency in common task

skills, sustain MOS proficiency, be qualified on individual weapon, meet or exceed Army physical fitness test (APFT) requirements, and participate as full members in the accomplishment of the section's collective tasks.

(3) Once the individual training has been accomplished to the desired standard, the soldier must be trained to perform collective tasks as part of the functional staff section. Teamwork in battle is built upon repetition and cooperation in the execution of the individual and collective skills developed at all levels. The foremost purpose of collective training is to train units (in this case, the functional staff section) to accomplish wartime missions. Initial section training helps leaders and individual soldiers understand how their actions relate to other team members' actions. Subsequent training instructs soldiers, sections, and staffs on primary tasks until they become deeply ingrained. Subsequently, commanders, principal staff officers, and section noncommissioned officers in charge (NCOICs) challenge their soldiers with carefully planned training events such as drills and training exercises. These training events develop their ability to function as a team and to react to the highly volatile nature of the modern battlefield. Some training occurs during daily operations, but additional training is needed to prepare for combat missions. Effective techniques include on-the-job coaching and teaching by senior leaders, tactical exercises, and professional development classes. The principal staff officer and section NCOIC must ensure that the primary staff functions for which the staff section is responsible are mastered during this phase of training. It is at this level that individual and collective primary staff functions are combined into the collective proficiency required to support the operation of the CP sections and the CP as a whole.

b. Training the staff.

(1) Training the staff presents the greatest challenge within a constrained training environment. The staff has numerous tasks to master to be effective. This MTP identifies the training objectives for the staff.

(2) The strategy used to train the staff varies based on the considerations used in planning training (level of proficiency and training support available). FM 25-4 contains detailed information on the conduct of exercises. Some methods available for staff training are tactical exercises without troops (TEWTs), map exercises (MAPEXs), command post exercises (CPXs), field training exercises (FTXs), and combined staff and unit training. FM 25-101 contains information on the development of staff METLs.

(3) Each unit is different and only the battalion commander can determine the best method of training his staff.

3-6. Developing Training Exercises. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, provides an exercise for the battalion to use or modify to meet specific training needs. This section provides general procedures for the battalion staff to use to prepare a CPX. Exercise plans are normally prepared during short-range planning.

a. Selection of missions and tasks for training. These selections are made during the development of long-range planning and refined during short-range planning. These missions and tasks are then incorporated into a continuous exercise scenario.

b. Selection of training site. Battalions receive availability confirmation for maneuver areas previously requested in accordance with local directives.

c. Development of scenarios. After missions and tasks are selected, a detailed scenario for the exercise must be prepared. The scenario is prepared by—

(1) Listing the missions and tasks in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identifying major events necessary for the control of the exercise. These activities would normally include the issuance of orders, AARs, and any other administrative or logistical actions necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Listing the missions, tasks, and major events in sequence.

(4) Preparing the exercise overlays that show the sequence of actions and the terrain to be used for each event.

(5) Determining the estimated time for each major event using the overlay and scenario. The total time for all events is then determined to ensure the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. Selection of O/Cs and OPFOR. Observer/controllers and OPFOR are normally required for every CPX. It is difficult for a battalion to provide these from its resources. When O/Cs and OPFOR must be provided from within the battalion, unit leaders may have to serve as the O/Cs for their units and the OPFOR may be selected from personnel or units not essential to attain exercise objectives. Ideally, higher headquarters should provide O/Cs and OPFOR.

e. Preparation of the control plan. Control plans are developed to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and O/Cs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan should consist of—

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.

(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.

(3) Detailed schedule of activities for units.

(4) OPORDs and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) for friendly units. Normally, friendly unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs. These must be prepared prior to the start of the exercise.

f. Preparation of the evaluation plan. Evaluation is not a separate event; it is continual. Someone evaluates all training, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, by whom, and at what time. The evaluation plan consists of—

(1) Specific instructions for the O/Cs.

(2) A list, in sequence, of T&EOs for tasks to be evaluated by each evaluator.

(3) Detailed time schedules for evaluation of tasks and AARs.

3-7. Mission Outline. The mission outline in Figure 3-3 is provided as an example. This outline is provided to assist the commander and staff in the preparation of training plans.

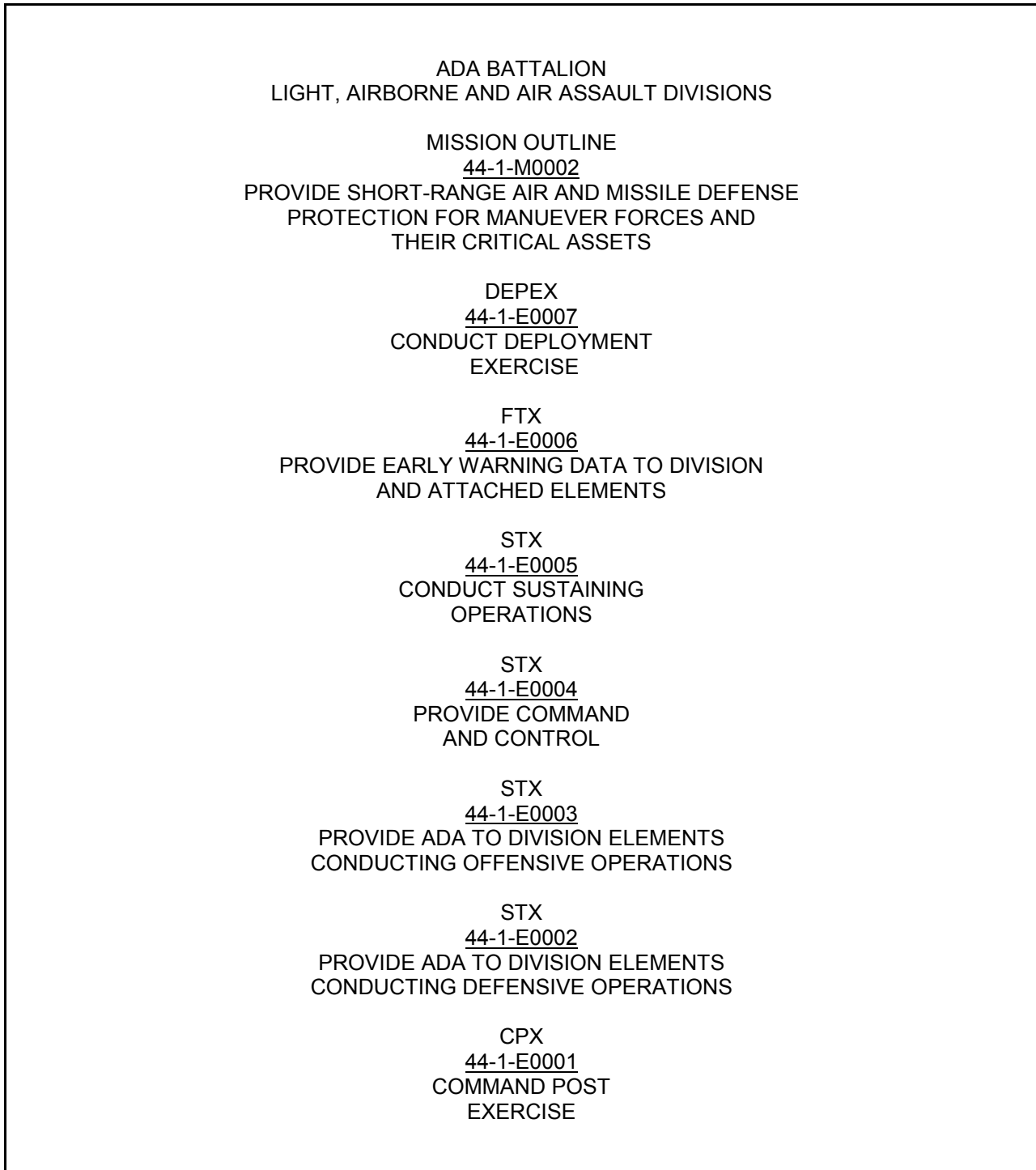


Figure 3-3. Sample mission outline

## CHAPTER 4

### Training Exercises

4-1. General. Use training exercises to train and practice performance of collective tasks. There are four types of exercises in this MTP: the CPX, STX, FTX, and the DEPEX. We have designed these sample exercises to assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating your unit's mission proficiency. This MTP includes one CPX, four STXs, one FTX, and a DEPEX designed to provide a basic plan to achieve proficiency in your basic missions. Table 4-3 lists these exercises by number or letter, title, and page number. You may develop additional FTXs, STXs and CPXs as necessary to train identified training needs using the same outlines in this chapter.

**NOTE:** Exercises included in this MTP serve only as samples. Leaders and trainers are encouraged to tailor or create the elements that best suit their needs (TOE or MTOE).

4-2. CPX. The CPX is a medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercise that may be conducted in garrison or in the field. It is the most common exercise used for training the battalion staff and all commanders to lead and control tactical operations.

a. The CPX is normally based on the battalion's wartime mission plans, using simulation or maps of the actual terrain on which the unit is expected to fight. In garrison, a CPX is an expanded MAPEX, using tactical communications systems and personnel in a CP environment. Normal battlefield distances between the CPs are usually reduced, and CPs do not need to exercise all tactical communications.

b. The most effective CPXs are conducted in the field. In field operations, time-distance should realistically reflect Army doctrine and METT-TC. Operations should be continuous and support the use of all organic and supporting communications equipment. Commanders can practice combined arms integration and tactical emplacement and displacement of CPs. Each headquarters should practice survivability operations such as dispersion, camouflage, and security.

c. Commanders use CPXs to train subordinate leaders and staffs at all echelons to be able to—

- Function as effective teams and build cohesion.
- Exchange information.
- Prepare estimates.
- Give appraisals.
- Prepare plans.
- Issue orders.
- Reconnoiter, select, and tactically occupy CP locations.
- Establish and employ communications.
- Displace headquarters and CPs.
- Plan and execute CS and CSS activities.

d. In preparation, units often conduct a TOCEX prior to conducting a CPX. This allows the principal and special staffs to organize for war (such as CPs and staff cells) and train MTP tasks. Additionally, it allows the command group and staff the opportunity to practice setting up the CPs.

e. Either the master schedule of events or battle simulations can control a CPX.

4-3. STX. The STX provides information for training smaller component tasks of a mission. The STX does the following important functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on bite-size chunks of missions.
- b. Allows trainers to zero in on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the selected critical parts of a mission before practicing the entire mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.
- e. Includes personnel and equipment safety procedures to support effective training of missions and collective tasks.

4-4. FTX. The FTX provides a training method for the battalion to train an entire mission. It provides a logical sequence for performance of tasks previously trained in STXs.

4-5. DEPEX. The DEPEX provides training for individual soldiers, units, and support agencies in the tasks and procedures for deployment from home stations or installations to areas of hostilities.

4-6. Simulation.

a. Simulation network (SIMNET). SIMNET uses multiple full-crew interactive simulators to conduct large exercises simultaneously. The simulators permit real-time tactical training in a simulated combat environment with live forces up to battalion size, opposing one another in free play. Crews look at a computer-generated visual scene from their own perspective and interact in real time with an integrated OPFOR. The systems can be integrated over long distances. SIMNET can support battalion CFXs or FTXs without the high cost and overhead those exercises entail. The quality of the simulation does not compare with training in the field, but it does provide valuable training in command and control, and operations planning. There is limited distribution of SIMNET facilities. In the future, rehosted SIMNET will be available to the National Guard only.

b. Close combat tactical trainer (CCTT). The CCTT is the enhanced follow-on to the SIMNET system. The trainer will consist of simulated tank and fighting vehicle compartments for the full crew interconnected as platoons, company teams, and task forces. Although primarily designed for tactical training, the CCTT will also contribute to the combat table program by training fire control and distribution skills and some of the tasks found in the tactical tables. Future enhancements will link CCTT to WARSIM and OneSAF as the virtual link to the constructive simulation world.

c. JANUS Army. This microcomputer-based, two-sided, interactive combat simulation model employs a dynamic graphical representation to simulate force-on-force engagements. JANUS Army focuses on individual fighting system engagements and assessments, with aggregation capability up to company-size elements. Command and control of the individual systems can be exercised, though simulation of CS and CSS is limited. JANUS Army trains NCOs and officer leaders at the platoon and company level in an educational setting. Simulation supports training of tactical leadership skills and is excellent for evaluating OPORDs and battle synchronization. Leaders can experiment and receive immediate individual feedback. It is relatively easy to set up an exercise, but setup requires approximately eight hours. A typical exercise takes approximately four hours, followed by an AAR lasting about an hour and a half. The system has now been rehosted on personal computers and can be networked at a company/team level.

d. Brigade and battalion simulation. This microcomputer-based simulation system trains officers and NCO leaders at brigade or battalion levels in all facets of combat, combat support, and combat service support operations in a CPX or STAFFEX mode. The full spectrum of command and control procedures can be exercised and objectively evaluated. This simulation is good for building effective

teams, coordinating tasks, refining and standardizing processes, and receiving feedback through normal SOP reports. Setup is relatively easy, but it requires approximately eight hours. An exercise requires from two to eight hours to run. Development of a standardized, automated AAR has not been completed, but it is estimated that the AAR will take about the same time as for JANUS Army (1.5 hours).

#### 4-7. Evaluation.

a. It is not enough to have O/Cs assigned to an exercise. There must also be an evaluation plan used along with the T&EOs. A good evaluation plan requires that the chief O/C anticipate the critical events in the exercise, when and where these critical events will occur, and things the O/Cs should look for on the spot.

b. Above all, evaluators must be both tactically and technically proficient. Not all actions that occur during an exercise can be evaluated simply by following the T&EO like a checklist. O/Cs must use professional judgment in interpreting and applying T&EO standards to a given situation with consideration given to the factors of METT-TC. The effectiveness of suppressive fire, for example, must be seen through professional eyes. The chief O/C anticipates what will happen and where it will happen, then directs specific O/Cs to be on the spot to make the evaluation. He also provides them guidance in the form of remarks or essential elements of information (EEI) as to what they should look for. Table 4-1 shows a suggested format for an evaluation plan.

Table 4-1. Suggested evaluation plan format

<b>EVENT</b>	What is expected to happen.
<b>UNIT</b>	The unit or element involved in the event.
<b>LOCATION</b>	Where the event will occur.
<b>EVALUATOR</b>	The evaluator responsible for gathering data.
<b>OBSERVE</b>	Guidance to the evaluator.

c. Table 4-2 lists some of the events that may be critical to the successful completion of an exercise. This list is only an example and is not intended to be all-inclusive. You should modify and expand the evaluation plan based on your specific training objectives.

Table 4-2. Evaluation plan

EVENT	PREPARE BATTALION OPORD
STAFF ELEMENT	S2
LOCATION	Main CP
EVALUATOR	Major Secret
OBSERVE	Preparation of the event template. Is it readable? Is it up-to-date? Is it accurate?
EVENT	Prepare battalion OPORD
STAFF ELEMENT	S3
LOCATION	Main CP
EVALUATOR	LTC Planner
OBSERVE	Is planning continuous? Does the operation portray a representative picture of the simulated situation? Is corps/division guidance properly reflected in the battalion OPORD?
EVENT	Prepare battalion OPORD
STAFF ELEMENT	S4
LOCATION	Main CP
EVALUATOR	Major Shortage
OBSERVE:	Does the logistics estimate accurately portray the unit's situation? Is the logistics annex complete?
EVENT	Prepare battalion OPORD
STAFF ELEMENT	Engineer
LOCATION	Main CP
EVALUATOR	LTC Ban Com
OBSERVE	Is the engineer plan realistic given time, materiel, and labor available? Is it coordinated to best support the OPORD?

4-8. Safety. All soldiers and leaders must be safety-conscious during the conduct of any training exercise. All evaluators and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that they conduct all training in a safe manner. Prior to the beginning of an exercise, brief all personnel on specific safety measures that they must observe during the exercise. Use T&EO 71-2-C326.44-X10L (Perform Risk Management Procedures), when planning training in risk management procedures and safety analysis.

4-9. Fratricide. Munitions cannot distinguish between friend and foe. Commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. These procedures include IFF, weapon control status, vehicle and aircraft recognition, corridors, routes, zones, flight levels, and other control measures.

Table 4-3. Training exercises

EXERCISE NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
CPX 44-1-E0001	Command Post Exercise	4-5
STX 44-1-E0002	Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Defensive Operations	4-13
STX 44-1-E0003	Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Offensive Operations	4-20
STX 44-1-E0004	Provide Command and Control	4-27
STX 44-1-E0005	Conduct Sustaining Operations	4-34
FTX 44-1-E0006	Provide Early Warning Data to Division and Attached Elements	4-41
DEPEX 44-1-E0007	Conduct Deployment Exercise	4-46

**NOTE:** Exercises included within this MTP serve only as samples. Leaders and trainers are encouraged to tailor or create exercises that best suit their element, table of organization and equipment (TOE) or modified table of organization and equipment (MTOE).



## BATTALION

## CPX

44-1-E0001

## COMMAND POST EXERCISE

1. Objective. This CPX is designed to train the battalion command group and staff in the conduct of offensive operations and follow-on missions as part of a division/offensive operation. It provides the commander and staff leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling combat operations.

2. Interface. This CPX will do the following:

- a. Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Defensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0002).
- b. Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Offensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0003).
- c. Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).
- d. Provide Early Warning Data to Division and Attached Elements (FTX 44-1-E0006).

3. Training. Recommended leader training for this CPX is shown below.

a. The commander makes sure that officers participating in this CPX are proficient on their leader tasks per standards and—

- (1) Allows sufficient time for planning and preparation.
- (2) Makes sure controllers train players in the conduct of the CPX, before starting the exercise.
- (3) Designates training objectives for the CPX.
- (4) Schedules training for controllers and players in the following areas:
  - (a) Purpose and scope of the CPX.
  - (b) Enemy and friendly situation.
  - (c) Controller chain of command.
  - (d) Communications plan.
  - (e) Controller duties, records, and reports.
  - (f) Casualty and damage assessment.
  - (g) Information flow.
  - (h) Fratricide.
  - (i) AARs.

b. The following tips for training are recommended:

(1) The battalion commander designates the training goals. For example, improving coordination between the S2 and S3 sections in fighting the battalion security fight, exercising the CSS reporting system, exercising the staff in controlling battalion operations, and preparing a battalion rehearsal. The commander must additionally set training objectives from the MTP. This includes managing the intelligence effort, developing the battalion OPORD, maintaining the current situation, monitoring the battalion operations, conducting logistical planning, and supervising execution of the FS plan. All staff sections should have established training objectives that will also be observed by evaluators.

(2) The conduct of the exercise should be continuous with no administrative breaks.

(3) Normal attachments and DS elements from division (FA, MI, engineer, and air liaison element) should participate in the CPX.

c. Use qualified, experienced soldiers as O/Cs.

d. OPFOR should be trained in appropriate doctrine and participate in all AARs. This will assist the battalion commander and chief evaluator in providing a complete description of the events and results.

e. The general sequence begins with receipt of a corps/division OPORD assigning the battalion an offensive operation. After completion of a movement-to-contact mission, the battalion transitions to the defense. CS, CSS, and C2 actions occur throughout the exercise. Table 4-4 outlines a suggested scenario with the primary and supporting events for this CPX.

(1) Here are some training options:

(a) Conduct the CPX with or without OPFOR.

(b) Train during both day and night.

(c) Conduct training in all weather conditions.

(d) Train with a combined arms team.

(e) Train with a mix of ADA systems (Avenger and Stinger).

(2) Instructions for this CPX are as follows:

(a) This CPX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stages of CPX training. The "walk" phase of this CPX entails that training be conducted at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique, only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The CPX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat for the "run" phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are included in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this CPX will be trained in other CPXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the CPX.

**NOTE: Commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See the Center for Army Lessons Learned [CALL] Newsletter #92-4, April 92. Title, Fratricide: Reducing Self-Inflicted Losses.)**

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the battalion mission.

b. Preliminary training. This CPX is a high-level exercise conducted in the field or in garrison under simulated combat conditions. Extensive planning and preparation are required to ensure the training objectives are specified and met. The CPX will train the staff to coordinate with each other and higher headquarters and develop plans and reports. Professional development classes or discussions on unit SOPs and AARs from previous CPXs or FTXs, and training on similar subjects, should be conducted.

5. General Situation. The battalion, as part of \_\_\_\_\_ Division, is conducting combat operations against hostile forces. Presently, massing of forces along the international border indicates the enemy is preparing to mount large-scale offensive actions. The division is opposed by elements of the 65th Motorized Rifle Division (MRD). The enemy is capable of employing nuclear and chemical weapons and may achieve local air parity at times. Table 4-4 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. Table 4-4 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-4. Battalion CPX 44-1-E0001 scenario (primary and supporting events)

<b>BATTALION CPX SCENARIO</b>			
<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ELEMENT</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>TIME</b>
1. Pre-exercise preparation and training on simulation.	Simulation Center	Simulation	*8 hrs
2. Receive division OPORD.	Bn Cdr and Staff	Bn Main CP	0700
3. Develop battalion OPORD.	Bn Cdr and Staff	Bn HQ Locations	0800+
4. React to reports and requests such as—	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	0800+
a. Intelligence reports.	.		
b. Indirect fire.			
c. Support requests from attached units.			
5. Issue battalion OPORD.	Orders Group	Bn Main CP	2000
6. STARTEX.	Battalion	Area of Operations	2100
7. Prepare battalion OPORDs.	Bn Cdrs and Staff	Bn HQ Locations	2400
8. Conduct battalion rehearsal.	Bn, Btry Cdrs, Staff	Vic Bn Main CP	0700
9. React to reports such as—	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	1200+
a. Refugee control.			
b. Boundary clarification			

\* **Note:** 8 hours allotted prior to receiving division's operation order.

Table 4-4. Battalion CPX 44-1-E0001 scenario (primary and supporting events) (continued)

<b>BATTALION CPX SCENARIO</b>			
<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ELEMENT</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>TIME</b>
c. Division intel updates.			
d. OPFOR reconnaissance.			
10. Conduct movement to contact (simulated).	Battalion	Area of Operations	1300
11. React to reports and requests such as—	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	1400+
a. Enemy contact.			
b. Indirect fire.			
c. NBC attack.			
d. Personnel reporting.			
12. Consolidate and reorganize.	Battalion	AO	1900
13. Receive defense division OPORD.	Bn Cdr and Staff	Bn Main CP	2000
14. (Security fight continues.) React to reports and requests such as—	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	2000+
a. Personnel losses.			
b. Equipment status.			
c. Supply requests.			
15. AAR.	O/Cs	Bn Main CP	2130
16. Issue Bde OPORD.	Orders Group	Bn Main CP	0800
17. Prepare Bn OPORD.	Bn Cdr and Staff	Bn Main CP	0900
18. React to reports and requests such as—	Bde Cdr and Staff	All CPs	2400+
a. Loss of communication.			
b. Request for FS.			
c. EPW collection.			
d. Civilian evacuation/refugee control.			
19. Conduct battalion rehearsal.	Bn, Btry Cdrs, and Staff	Vic Bn Main CP	1730
20. (Security fight continues.) React to reports such as—	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CP	0200+
a. Personnel losses.			
b. Equipment status.			
c. Maintenance request.			
21. (Defense mission begins.)	Bn Cdr and Staff	AO	
22. Consolidate and reorganize.	Bn Cdr and Staff	AO	1200
23. Complete final AAR.	O/Cs	Bn Main	1600
24. ENDEX.			
<b>Total 72+ Hours</b>			

6. Special Situation. The battalion staff has just assembled to receive the division OPORD. The battalion commander and staff now begin the planning process for this operation.

- a. The division commander or ADA battalion commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-1).

Copy 1\_\_of 2\_\_Copies  
 52<sup>nd</sup> ID  
 Fort Mack, (TS 280010) LA  
 \_\_\_\_\_(D-2, H-4)

**FRAGMENTARY ORDER** 00-07A

**References:** OPORD 00-07, Map Series V661, Sheet 7061, Edition 1, Scale 1:50,000.

**Time Zone Used Throughout the Order:** Local.

**1. SITUATION.** No changes to the existing order.

**2. MISSION.** Provide air defense for division elements during movement to contact.

- **Task Organization:** Bravo DS 1<sup>st</sup> Bde, Alpha DS Avn Bde, Charlie DS 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde, Delta GS Div, effective 141400ZJan. ADA BN CP located with the Div TOC at Coord 131455ZJan.

**3. EXECUTION.** Bravo LOC TS456835, Charlie LOC TS436815, Alpha LOC TS45117, Delta LOC TS441520, Bn CP LOC TS4355010.

**a. Tasks to subordinate units:**

- (1) Alpha Btry provides DS ADA to 1<sup>st</sup> Bde elements.
- (2) Bravo Btry provides DS ADA to Avn Bde elements.
- (3) Charlie Btry provides DS ADA to 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde elements.
- (4) Delta Btry provides GS ADA to division elements per the division commander's priorities.

**b. Coordinating Instructions.** "Current overlay remains in effect." See Change 1 to Annex C, Operations Overlay, or issue a new overlay.

**4. SERVICE SUPPORT.** "No change to OPORD."

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.** "No change to OPORD 00-07."

**ACKNOWLEDGE:** Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon the understanding of the order. Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized

Heavy Runner  
 LTC

Figure 4-1. Sample battalion FRAGO for CPX 44-1-E0001

b. Begin the CPX by conducting RSOP, Task 44-1-9046.44-X10L. This exercise ends when you complete the T&EOs with a GO rating (Table 4-6). You should conduct your AARs and critique each other at the end of the exercise. If necessary, repeat the exercise until your battery achieves a GO performance rating.

7. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this CPX include the following:

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. The CPX should be conducted under the control of the battalion commander, who can be the primary trainer and evaluator. The O/Cs at each staff section should be

assigned to assist the commander in evaluating the CPX. Each O/C should have an evaluation plan to guide his actions during the exercise. The O/C's plan should support the commander's overall evaluation plan.

b. Vehicles/communications. Communications must be established between the battle simulation facility and the battalion headquarters locations. This will normally be similar to the radio and wire nets used in an FTX, but may be simulated by wire or other means of communication.

c. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR support personnel may be tasked from the participating unit or other units, or may be part of the simulation support staff. Trained OPFOR players from an OPFOR element are preferable.

(2) The simulated OPFOR should be organized to realistically simulate appropriate potential enemy capabilities. A detailed order of battle must be created to portray the enemy accurately.

d. Maneuver area. Any area with sufficient space to set up the battalion CP and headquarters elements in a field environment will suffice.

e. Simulation support. Coordinate with the G3 post simulation center to obtain a simulation system such as brigade and battalion simulation or JANUS Army. Based on the simulation facility, the requirement for support personnel will vary. Normally, battalion commanders and their staffs deploy to field locations to simulate tactical distances and communications nets. This procedure also accomplishes multiechelon training and optimizes the use of limited training resources such as personnel, time, and money. Company commanders with their fire support team (FIST) chief and XO or 1SG will operate from the simulation center to portray each company in the battalion plus representatives of special platoons; MI, Avn, engineers, and other elements. Adjacent, higher, and rear unit headquarters should also be portrayed to allow coordination between commands. Remember that the actual training occurs in the battalion headquarters locations rather than at the simulation center.

f. Consolidated support requirements. See Table 4-5.

Table 4-5. Consolidated support requirements for CPX 44-1-E0001

<b>AMMUNITION</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>BASIC LOAD</b>
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
<b>PYROTECHNICS</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum grn para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum grn star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj gnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
<b>OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs)		As needed
(ground) special operation forces		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As needed
MILES equipment		As needed
<b>Notes:</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The annual pyrotechnics requirements figure represents the allocation for a battalion training year. The battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year.</li> <li>MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.</li> </ul>		

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-6 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the O/Cs use in evaluating CPX 44-1-E0001.

Table 4-6. T&amp;EOs for CPX 44-1-E0001

<b>T&amp;EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
Develop the ADA Estimate and Annex	44-4-5139.44-X10L
Provide Command and Control	44-4-2187.44-X10L
Conduct RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10L
Conduct a Convoy	55-2-C324.44-X10L
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.44-X10L
Establish the Battalion CP	44-4-3418.44-X10L
Establish a SINCGARS Frequency Hopping Net	11-5-1102.44-X10L
Develop an Early Warning Plan	44-4-5102.44-X10L
Coordinate Air Defense	44-1-5137.44-X10L
Perform Airspace Management Functions	44-4-1050.44-X10L
Provide Intelligence Support	44-4-1004.44-X10L
Develop IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10L
Provide Early Warning	44-5-0003.44-X10L
Develop an Electronic Warfare Estimate	44-4-1001.44-X10L
Plan Air Defense	44-1-3534.44-X10L
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	43-2-C322.44-X10L
Plan Sensor Employment	44-4-0026.44-X10L



## BATTALION

## STX

44-1-E0002

## PROVIDE ADA TO DIVISION ELEMENTS CONDUCTING DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the battalion commander and his command group in planning and conducting air defense for the division during defensive operations. It also provides the battalion commander, his staff, and NCOs with practice in planning and supervising this task.
2. Interface. The following training activities support this STX:
  - a. Battalion:
    - (1) Conduct Sustaining Operations (STX 44-1-E0005).
    - (2) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).
  - b. Sensor Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP):
    - (1) Provide Air and Missile Threat Early Warning to the Force (FTX 44-M-0004).
    - (2) Provide Early Warning to SHORAD Units (STX 44-4-E0005).
3. Training. Recommended leader training for this STX is shown below.
  - a. Leaders for this STX may use any or all of the following methods:
    - (1) Conduct a terrain board exercise using a duplicate of the area where they will conduct the STX.
    - (2) Conduct training on providing the task force with early warning.
    - (3) Prepare for this exercise by making sure that all collective task standards listed in the STX are given a GO rating.
    - (4) Conduct classes on IPB.
  - b. The following tips for leader training are recommended:
    - (1) Make sure all your subordinate leaders know the requirement for conducting air defense operations per FM 44-64.
    - (2) Conduct a personal reconnaissance of the maneuver area, if possible.
    - (3) Train your leaders per standards.
    - (4) Here are some training options:
      - (a) Conduct the STX with or without OPFOR.
      - (b) Train during both day and night.
      - (c) Conduct training in all weather conditions.

- (d) Train with a combined arms team.
- (e) Train with a mix of ADA systems (Avenger and Stinger).
- (f) Train in a simulated NBC environment.

(5) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and “chalk talks,” constitutes the “crawl” stages of STX training. The “walk” phase of this STX entails that training be conducted at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique, only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat for the “run” phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are included in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

---

**NOTE: Commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See the Center of Army Lessons learned [CALL] Newsletter #92-4, April 92. Title, Fratricide: Reducing Self-Inflicted Losses.)**

---

4. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

- a. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that your battalion staff must master to perform this STX.
- b. Give battalion staff a time limit to plan and coordinate air defense for the task force.
- c. Adjust the plan to the tactical situation.
- d. Practice good camouflage and concealment.
- e. Have battalion staff simulate engagements and submit all reports to division headquarters.
- f. Practice MOPP with the advice from medical personnel.

5. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

a. The tactical situation is such that attack by UAVs, CMs, fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft, and other aerial hostile platforms is imminent.

b. OPFOR have both chemical and nuclear capability and always employ chemical agents to cover their retrograde operations.

c. The battalion headquarters is collocated with the division CP. The battalion commander has briefed his staff on the mission.

- d. The battalion provides general support to the division.
- e. Table 4-7 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise.

Table 4-7. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-1-E0002

<b>BATTALION STX SCENARIO</b>		
<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED</b>
1.	Receive WO	8 hours before starting exercise
2.	Issue WO	25 minutes
3.	Conduct recon	Per OPORD
4.	Execute the STX	Per OPORD
5.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
6.	Establish TOC	45 minutes
7.	Provide AD to the air assault division	Throughout STX
8.	Occupy NDP and implement sleep plan	Per TSOP
9.	Conduct sustainment activities	Throughout STX
10.	Conduct final AAR	1 hour
		<b>Total 11+ Hours</b>
<p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.</li> </ul>		

6. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The division commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-2).

<p>Copy_1_of_2_Copies 52<sup>nd</sup> ID Fort Mack, (TS 280010) LA _____(D-2, H-4)</p>
<p><b>FRAGMENTARY ORDER 00-07A</b></p>
<p><b>References:</b> OPORD 00-07, Map Series V661, Sheet 7061, Edition 1, Scale 1:50,000.</p>
<p><b>Time Zone Used Throughout the Order:</b> Local.</p>
<p><b>1. SITUATION.</b> No changes to the existing order.</p>
<p><b>2. MISSION.</b> Provide air defense for division elements during movement to contact.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Task Organization:</b> Bravo DS 1<sup>st</sup> Bde, Alpha DS Avn Bde, Charlie DS 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde, Delta GS Div, effective 141400ZJan. ADA BN CP located with the Div TOC at Coord 131455ZJan.</li></ul>
<p><b>3. EXECUTION.</b> Bravo LOC TS456835, Charlie LOC TS436815, Alpha LOC TS45117, Delta LOC TS441520, Bn CP LOC TS4355010.</p>
<p><b>a. Tasks to subordinate units:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Alpha Btry provides DS ADA to 1<sup>st</sup> Bde elements.</li><li>(2) Bravo Btry provides DS ADA to Avn Bde elements.</li><li>(3) Charlie Btry provides DS ADA to 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde elements.</li><li>(4) Delta Btry provides GS ADA to division elements per the division commander's priorities.</li></ul>
<p><b>b. Coordinating Instructions.</b> "Current overlay remains in effect." See Change 1 to Annex C, Operations Overlay, or issue a new overlay.</p>
<p><b>4. SERVICE SUPPORT.</b> "No change to OPORD."</p>
<p><b>5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.</b> "No change to OPORD 00-07."</p>
<p><b>ACKNOWLEDGE:</b> Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon the understanding of the order. Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized</p>
<p>Heavy Runner LTC</p>

Figure 4-2. Sample battalion FRAGO for STX 44-1-E0002

b. The division commander issues the warning order and coordinates with the supported unit.

c. You now alert your staff officers and start your map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when your battalion headquarters completes all tasks with a GO rating (Table 4-9). Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

7. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this STX include the following:
- a. Minimum trainers and evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and/or controllers are necessary.
  - b. Vehicles and communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion headquarters are required.
  - c. General purpose items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, unit SOPs, maps, OPORD, and all appropriate reference material, are required.
  - d. Maneuver area. An assembly area not less than 25 square kilometers is required.
  - e. Consolidated support requirements. See Table 4-8.

Table 4-8. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-1-E0002

<b>AMMUNITION</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>BASIC LOAD</b>
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
<b>PYROTECHNICS</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum grn para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum grn star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj gnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
<b>OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs)		As needed
(ground) special operation forces		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As needed
MILES equipment		As needed
<b>Notes:</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The annual pyrotechnics requirements figure represents the allocation for a battalion training year. The battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year.</li> <li>MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.</li> </ul>		

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-9 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the division evaluators use in evaluating STX 44-1-E0002.

Table 4-9. T&EOs used to evaluate STX 44-1-E0002

<b>T&amp;EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
Develop an Early Warning Plan	44-4-5102.44-X10L
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.44-X10L
Establish the Battalion CP	44-4-3418.44-X10L
Develop the ADA Estimate and Annex	44-4-5139.44-X10L
Develop IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10L
Plan Air Defense	44-1-3534.44-X10L
Plan Sensor Employment	44-4-0026.44-X10L
Develop an Electronic Warfare Estimate	44-4-1001.44-X10L
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.44-X10L
Conduct RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10L
Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	03-3-C225.44-X10L
Conduct a Chemical Survey	03-2-C310.44-X10L
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.44-X10L
Provide Intelligence Support	44-4-1004.44-X10L
Conduct a Convoy	55-2-C324.44-X10L
React to Smoke Operations	03-3-C209.44-X10L
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-1-C220.44-X10L
Take Active Combined Arms AD Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-1-C221.44-X10L
Coordinate Air Defense	44-1-5137.44-X10L
Perform Airspace Management Functions	44-4-1050.44X10L
Adjust Air Defense Coverage	44-4-5143.44-X10L
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.44-X10L
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.44-X10L
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.44-X10L
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.44-X10L
Employ Physical Security Measures	19-2-C219.44-X10L
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.44-X10L
Provide Command and Control	44-1-2187.44-X10L
Provide Early Warning	44-5-0003.44-X10L
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.44-X10L
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.44-X10L
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	43-2-C322.44-X10L
Manage Unit Maintenance Operations	43-2-C323.44-X10L
Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-2-C326.44-X10L

BATTALION

STX

44-1-E0003

PROVIDE ADA TO DIVISION ELEMENTS CONDUCTING OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the battalion commander and his command group in planning and conducting air defense for the division during airborne operations. It also provides the battalion commander, battalion staff, and NCOs with practice in planning and supervising this task.
2. Interface. The following training activities support this STX.
  - a. Battalion.
    - (1) Conduct Sustaining Operations (STX 44-1-E0005).
    - (2) Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Defensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0002).
    - (3) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).
  - b. Sensor Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).
    - (1) Provide Air and Missile Threat Early Warning to the Force. (FTX 44-M-0004).
    - (2) Provide Early Warning to SHORAD Units. (STX 44-4-E0005).
3. Training. Recommended leader training for this STX is shown below.
  - a. Leaders for this STX may use any or all of the following methods:
    - (1) Conduct a terrain board exercise using a duplicate of the area where they will conduct the STX.
    - (2) Prepare for this exercise by conducting STX 44-1-E0001 first, and making sure that all collective task standards listed in the STX are given a GO rating.
    - (3) Develop IPB (T&EO 44-4-2261.44-X10L) in this MTP.
  - b. The following tips for leader training are recommended:
    - (1) Make sure all your subordinate leaders know the requirement for conducting air defense operations per FM 44-64 and FM 44-100.
    - (2) Conduct personal reconnaissance of the maneuver area, if possible.
    - (3) Here are some training options:
      - (a) Conduct the STX with or without OPFOR.
      - (b) Train during both day and night.
      - (c) Conduct training in all weather conditions.



- (d) Train with a combined arms team.
- (e) Train with a mix of ADA systems (Avenger and Stinger).

(4) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and “chalk talks,” constitutes the “crawl” stages of STX training. The “walk” phase of this STX entails that training be conducted at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique, only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat for the “run” phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are included in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

---

**NOTE: Commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See the Center for Army Lessons Learned [CALL] Newsletter #92-4, April 92. Title, Fratricide: Reducing Self-Inflicted Losses.)**

---

4. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

a. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that your battalion staff must master to perform this STX.

- b. Maintain troop morale and combat capability.
- c. Adjust the plan to the tactical situation.
- d. Practice good camouflage and concealment.
- e. Practice MOPP with the advice from medical personnel.
- f. Conduct STX with an airborne task force, if possible.

5. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

a. The tactical situation is such that attack by UAVs, fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft, and other aerial hostile platforms is imminent.

b. The battalion headquarters is collocated with the division CP. The battalion commander has briefed his staff on the mission.

- c. Intelligence reports indicate frequent NBC attacks.
- d. The battalion is DS to the division.

e. Table 4-10 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. Table 4-10 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-10. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-1-E0003

<b>BATTALION STX SCENARIO</b>		
<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED</b>
1.	Receive WO	8 hours before starting exercise
2.	Issue WO	25 minutes
3.	Conduct recon	Per OPORD
4.	Execute the STX	Per OPORD
5.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
6.	Establish CP	45 minutes
7.	Provide ADA to division elements	Throughout STX
8.	Occupy assembly area and implement sleep plan	Per TSOP
9.	Conduct sustainment activities	Throughout STX
10.	Conduct final AAR	1 hour
		Total 11+ Hours
<p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.</li> </ul>		

6. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The division commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-3).

Copy_1__of_2__Copies 52 <sup>nd</sup> ID Fort Mack, (TS 280010) LA _____(D-2, H-4)
<p><b>FRAGMENTARY ORDER 00-07A</b></p> <p><b>References:</b> OPORD 00-07, Map Series V661, Sheet 7061, Edition 1, Scale 1:50,000.</p> <p><b>Time Zone Used Throughout the Order:</b> Local.</p> <p><b>1. SITUATION.</b> No changes to the existing order.</p> <p><b>2. MISSION.</b> Provide air defense for division elements during movement to contact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Task Organization:</b> Bravo DS 1<sup>st</sup> Bde, Alpha DS Avn Bde, Charlie DS 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde, Delta GS Div, effective 141400ZJan. ADA BN CP located with the Div TOC at Coord 131455ZJan.</li> </ul> <p><b>3. EXECUTION.</b> Bravo LOC TS456835, Charlie LOC TS436815, Alpha LOC TS45117, Delta LOC TS441520, Bn CP LOC TS4355010.</p> <p><b>a. Tasks to subordinate units:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Alpha Btry provides DS ADA to 1<sup>st</sup> Bde elements.</li> <li>(2) Bravo Btry provides DS ADA to Avn Bde elements.</li> <li>(3) Charlie Btry provides DS ADA to 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde elements.</li> <li>(4) Delta Btry provides GS ADA to division elements per the division commander's priorities.</li> </ul> <p><b>b. Coordinating Instructions.</b> "Current overlay remains in effect." See Change 1 to Annex C, Operations Overlay, or issue a new overlay.</p> <p><b>4. SERVICE SUPPORT.</b> "No change to OPORD."</p> <p><b>5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.</b> "No change to OPORD 00-07."</p> <p><b>ACKNOWLEDGE:</b> Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon the understanding of the order. Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Heavy Runner LTC</p>

Figure 4-3. Sample battalion FRAGO for STX 44-1-E0003

b. The division commander issues the warning order and coordinates with the supported unit.

c. You now alert your staff officers and start your map reconnaissance. These exercises end when your battalion command group, staff, and sections complete all tasks with a GO rating (Table 4-12). Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

7. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this STX include the following:

- a. Minimum trainers and evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and/or controllers are necessary.
- b. Vehicles and communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion headquarters are required.
- c. General purpose items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, unit SOPs, maps, OPORD, and all appropriate reference material, are required.
- d. Maneuver area. An area of not less than 25 square kilometers is required.
- e. Consolidated support requirements. See Table 4-11.

Table 4-11. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-1-E0003

<b>AMMUNITION</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>BASIC LOAD</b>
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
<b>PYROTECHNICS</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum grn para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum grn star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj gnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
<b>OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs)		As needed
(ground) special operation forces		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As needed
MILES equipment		As needed
<b>Notes:</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The annual pyrotechnics requirements figure represents the allocation for a battalion training year. The battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year.</li> <li>MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.</li> </ul>		

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-12 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the division evaluators use in evaluating this STX.

Table 4-12. T&amp;EOs used to evaluate STX 44-1-E0003

<b>T&amp;EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.44-X10L
Establish the Battalion CP	44-4-3418.44-X10L
Develop the ADA Estimate and Annex	44-4-5139.44-X10L
Develop IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10L
Plan Air Defense	44-1-3534.44-X10L
Develop an Early Warning Plan	44-4-5102.44-X10L
Plan Sensor Employment	44-4-0026.44X10L
Develop an Electronic Warfare Estimate	44-4-1001.44-X10L
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.44-X10L
Conduct RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10L
Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	03-3-C225.44-X10L
Conduct a Chemical Survey	03-2-C310.44-X10L
Provide Intelligence Support	44-4-1004.44-X10L
Conduct a Convoy	55-2-C324.44-X10L
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-1-C220.44-X10L
Take Active Combined Arms AD Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-1-C221.44-X10L
Coordinate Air Defense	44-1-5137.44-X10L
Perform Airspace Management Functions	44-4-1050.44X10L
Adjust Air Defense Coverage	44-4-5143.44-X10L
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.44-X10L
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.44-X10L
React to Smoke Operations	03-3-C209.44-X10L
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.44-X10L
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.44-X10L
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.44-X10L
Employ Physical Security Measures	19-2-C219.44-X10L
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.44-X10L
Provide Command and Control	44-1-2187.44-X10L
Provide Early Warning	44-5-0003.44-X10L
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.44-X10L
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.44-X10L
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	43-2-C322.44-X10L
Manage Unit Maintenance Operations	43-2-C323.44-X10L
Provide Battalion Aid Station Support	08-2-8100.44-X10L
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.44-X10L
Provide Food Service Support	10-2-C317.44-X10L
Conduct PAC Operations	44-4-3516.44-X10L
Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-2-C326.44-X10L
Receive Airdrop Resupply	10-2-C319.44-X10L

## BATTALION

## STX

44-1-E0004

## PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL

1. Objective. This STX trains the battalion staff in planning and providing command and control. It also provides the battalion commander and his key leaders with practice in planning and supervising this task.
2. Interface. This STX supports the following training activities:
  - a. Battalion.
    - (1) Command Post Exercise (CPX 44-1-E0001).
    - (2) Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Defensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0002).
    - (3) Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Offensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0003).
    - (4) Provide Early Warning Data to Division and Attached Elements (FTX 44-1-E0006).
  - b. Sensor Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).
    - (1) Provide Air and Missile Threat Early Warning to the Force (FTX 44-M-0004).
    - (2) Provide Early Warning to SHORAD Units (STX 44-4-E0005).
3. Training. Recommended leader training for the STX.
  - a. The commander may use any or all of the following methods:
    - (1) Conduct training on command and control activities.
    - (2) Perform an STX before conducting this STX.
  - b. The following tips for leader training are recommended:
    - (1) First, familiarize yourself with FM 44-100, Chapter 5.
    - (2) If possible, conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area.
    - (3) Conduct officer and NCO individual task testing prior to starting the exercise.
    - (4) Train your staff officers first, so that they can train their subordinates.
    - (5) Here are some training options:
      - (a) Conduct the STX with or without OPFOR.
      - (b) Train during both day and night.
      - (c) Conduct training in all weather conditions.
      - (d) Train with a combined arms team.

(e) Train with a mix of ADA systems (Avenger and Stinger).

(6) Instructions for this STX include:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and “chalk talks,” constitutes the “crawl” stages of STX training. The “walk” phase of this STX entails that training be conducted at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique, only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat for the “run” phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are included in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

---

**NOTE: Commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See the Center for Army Lessons Learned [CALL] Newsletter #92-4, April 92. Title: Fratricide, Reducing Self-Inflicted Losses.)**

---

c. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

- (1) Organize your staff sections as they would be in combat.
- (2) Give your staff officers command and control situations.
- (3) Adjust the plan to the tactical situation.

4. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

- a. The battalion is DS to the division. Your battalion CP is collocated with the division CP.
- b. Threat forces have air superiority.
- c. Intelligence reports indicate heavy concentration of NBC attacks.
- d. Table 4-13 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. Table 4-13 is a suggested scenario.



Table 4-13. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-1-E0004

<b>BATTALION STX SCENARIO</b>		
<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED</b>
1.	Receive WO	Per OPORD
2.	Conduct map recon	25 minutes
3.	Brief subordinates	1 hour
4.	Execute the STX	Per OPORD
5.	Establish the battalion CP	1 hour
6.	Establish and operate the battalion NCS	Per OPORD
7.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
8.	Coordinate air defense activities with division S3	Throughout STX
9.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
10.	Provide command and control	Throughout STX
11.	Occupy NDP and implement sleep plan	Per TSOP
12.	Conduct sustaining operations	Throughout STX
13.	Conduct final AAR	2 hours
		Total 6+ Hours
<p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.</li> </ul>		

5. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The division commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-4).

<p>Copy_1__of_2__Copies 52<sup>nd</sup> ID Fort Mack, (TS 280010) LA _____(D-2, H-4)</p>
<p><b>FRAGMENTARY ORDER 00-07A</b></p>
<p><b>References:</b> OPORD 00-07, Map Series V661, Sheet 7061, Edition 1, Scale 1:50,000.</p>
<p><b>Time Zone Used Throughout the Order:</b> Local.</p>
<p><b>1. SITUATION.</b> No changes to the existing order.</p>
<p><b>2. MISSION.</b> Provide air defense for division elements during movement to contact.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Task Organization:</b> Bravo DS 1<sup>st</sup> Bde, Alpha DS Avn Bde, Charlie DS 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde, Delta GS Div, effective 141400ZJan. ADA BN CP located with the Div TOC at Coord 131455ZJan.</li></ul>
<p><b>3. EXECUTION.</b> Bravo LOC TS456835, Charlie LOC TS436815, Alpha LOC TS45117, Delta LOC TS441520, Bn CP LOC TS4355010.</p>
<p><b>a. Tasks to subordinate units:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Alpha Btry provides DS ADA to 1<sup>st</sup> Bde elements.</li><li>(2) Bravo Btry provides DS ADA to Avn Bde elements.</li><li>(3) Charlie Btry provides DS ADA to 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde elements.</li><li>(4) Delta Btry provides GS ADA to division elements per the division commander's priorities.</li></ul>
<p><b>b. Coordinating Instructions.</b> "Current overlay remains in effect." See Change 1 to Annex C, Operations Overlay, or issue a new overlay.</p>
<p><b>4. SERVICE SUPPORT.</b> "No change to OPORD."</p>
<p><b>5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.</b> "No change to OPORD 00-07."</p>
<p><b>ACKNOWLEDGE:</b> Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon the understanding of the order. Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized</p>
<p>Heavy Runner LTC</p>

Figure 4-4. Sample battalion FRAGO for STX 44-1-E0004

b. The division commander issues the warning order and coordinates with the supported unit.

c. You now alert your staff officers and start your map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when battalion HQ completes all tasks with a GO rating (Table 4-15). Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

6. Support Requirements. The support requirements for STX 44-1-E0004 include the following:

a. Minimum trainers and evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and/or controllers are necessary.

b. Vehicles and communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion headquarters are required.

c. General purpose items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, maps, unit SOPs, OPORD, and appropriate reference material are required.

d. Maneuver area. An area not less than 25 square kilometers is required.

e. Consolidated support requirements. See Table 4-14.

Table 4-14. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-1-E0004

<b>AMMUNITION</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>BASIC LOAD</b>
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
<b>PYROTECHNICS</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum grn para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum grn star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj gnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
<b>OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs)		As needed
(ground) special operation forces		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As needed
MILES equipment		As needed
<b>Notes:</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The annual pyrotechnics requirements figure represents the allocation for a battalion training year. The battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year.</li> <li>MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.</li> </ul>		

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-15 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the division evaluators use in evaluating this STX.

Table 4-15. T&EOs used to evaluate STX 44-1-E0004

<b>T&amp;EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.44-X10L
Establish the Battalion CP	44-4-3418.44-X10L
Establish a SINCGARS Frequency Hopping Net	11-5-1102.44-X10L
Develop the ADA Estimate and Annex	44-4-5139.44-X10L
Develop IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10L
Plan Air Defense	44-1-3534.44-X10L
Develop an Early Warning Plan	44-4-5102.44-X10L
Develop an Electronic Warfare Estimate	44-4-1001.44-X10L
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.44-X10L
Conduct RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10L
Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	03-3-C225.44-X10L
Conduct a Chemical Survey	03-2-C310.44-X10L
Provide Intelligence Support	44-4-1004.44-X10L
Conduct a Convoy	55-2-C324.44-X10L
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-1-C220.44-X10L
Take Active Combined Arms AD Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-1-C221.44-X10L
Coordinate Air Defense	44-1-5137.44-X10L
Perform Airspace Management Functions	44-4-1050.44X10L
Adjust Air Defense Coverage	44-4-5143.44-X10L
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.44-X10L
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.44-X10L
React to Smoke Operations	03-3-C209.44-X10L
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.44-X10L
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.44-X10L
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.44-X10L
Employ Physical Security Measures	19-2-C219.44-X10L
Provide Command and Control	44-1-2187.44-X10L
Provide Early Warning	44-5-0003.44-X10L
Provide Battalion Aid Station Support	08-2-8100.44-X10L
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.44-X10L
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.44-X10L

BATTALION

STX

44-1-E0005

CONDUCT SUSTAINING OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the battalion commander, his staff, and sections to conduct sustaining operations. It also provides the battalion commander and his staff sections with practice in planning and supervising this task.

2. Interface. This STX supports the training activities to:

- a. Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Defensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0002).
- b. Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Offensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0003).
- c. Provide Early Warning Data to Division and Attached Elements (FTX 44-1-E0006).

3. Training. Recommended leader training for this STX is shown below.

a. Leader training for this STX includes the following:

(1) Sustain Air Defense Operations (T&EO 44-1-1045.44X10L).

(2) Conduct battalion CPX 44-1-E0001 with the communications section, all battalion staff leaders, battery commanders, and task force key leaders, before conducting this STX.

b. The following tips for leader training are recommended:

(1) First, your staff must know the requirements to conduct sustaining operations per FM 44-100, Chapter 7.

(2) Conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area, if possible.

(3) Review your battalion's TSOPs to ensure you and your staff are familiar with sustaining operations.

(4) Conduct officer and NCO individual task testing prior to starting the exercise.

(5) Train your staff first, so they, in turn, can train their subordinates.

(6) Here are some training options:

(a) Conduct the STX with or without OPFOR.

(b) Train during both day and night.

(c) Conduct training in all weather conditions.

(d) Train with a combined arms team.

(e) Train with a mix of ADA systems (Avenger and Stinger).

(7) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and “chalk talks,” constitutes the “crawl” stages of STX training. The “walk” phase of this STX entails that training be conducted at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique, only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat for the “run” phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are included in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

---

**NOTE: Commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See the Center for Army Lessons Learned [CALL] Newsletter #92-4, April 92. Title: Fratricide, Reducing Self-Inflicted Losses.)**

---

4. Training Enhancers. The following training enhancers are recommended:

a. Organize your staff as they would be in combat.

b. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that your battalion staff must master to perform this STX.

c. Practice good camouflage and concealment.

d. Practice MOPP with the advice from medical personnel.

5. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

a. The tactical situation is such that attack by UAVs and other aerial hostile platforms is imminent.

b. Threat forces have air superiority.

c. Intelligence reports indicate a heavy concentration of NBC attacks.

d. The battalion is DS to the Division.

e. Table 4-16 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise.

Table 4-16. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-1-E0005

<b>BATTALION STX SCENARIO</b>		
<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED</b>
1.	Receive WO	Per OPORD
2.	Brief subordinates	1 hour
3.	Conduct map recon	1 hour
4.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
5.	Execute the STX	Per OPORD
6.	Prepare to move battalion trains	3 hours
7.	Conduct tactical road march	Per OPORD
8.	Occupy NDP and implement sleep plan	Per TSOP
9.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
10.	Establish battalion trains area	20 minutes
11.	Provide personnel service support	Throughout STX
12.	Provide logistical support	Throughout STX
13.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
14.	Provide subsistence support	Throughout STX
15.	Provide medical support	Throughout STX
16.	Conduct sustaining activities	Throughout STX
17.	Conduct final AAR	<u>2 hours</u>
		Total 10+ Hours
<p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.</li> </ul>		



6. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The division commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-5).

Copy_1__of_2__Copies 52 <sup>nd</sup> ID Fort Mack (TS 280010) LA _____(D-2, H-4)
<p><b>FRAGMENTARY ORDER 00-07A</b></p> <p><b>References:</b> OPORD 00-07, Map Series V661, Sheet 7061, Edition 1, Scale 1:50,000.</p> <p><b>Time Zone Used Throughout the Order:</b> Local.</p> <p><b>1. SITUATION.</b> No changes to the existing order.</p> <p><b>2. MISSION.</b> Provide air defense for division elements during movement to contact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Task Organization:</b> Bravo DS 1<sup>st</sup> Bde, Alpha DS Avn Bde, Charlie DS 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde, Delta GS Div, effective 141400ZJan. ADA BN CP located with the Div TOC at Coord 131455ZJan.</li> </ul> <p><b>3. EXECUTION.</b> Bravo LOC TS456835, Charlie LOC TS436815, Alpha LOC TS45117, Delta LOC TS441520, Bn CP LOC TS4355010.</p> <p><b>a. Tasks to subordinate units:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Alpha Btry provides DS ADA to 1<sup>st</sup> Bde elements.</li> <li>(2) Bravo Btry provides DS ADA to Avn Bde elements.</li> <li>(3) Charlie Btry provides DS ADA to 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde elements.</li> <li>(4) Delta Btry provides GS ADA to division elements per the division commander's priorities.</li> </ol> <p><b>b. Coordinating Instructions.</b> "Current overlay remains in effect." See Change 1 to Annex C, Operations Overlay, or issue a new overlay.</p> <p><b>4. SERVICE SUPPORT.</b> "No change to OPORD."</p> <p><b>5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.</b> "No change to OPORD 00-07."</p> <p><b>ACKNOWLEDGE:</b> Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon the understanding of the order. Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Heavy Runner LTC</p>

Figure 4-5. Sample battalion FRAGO for STX 44-1-E0005

b. The division commander issues the warning order and coordinates with the supported unit.

c. You now alert your staff officers, start your map reconnaissance, deploy, and occupy the NDP. This exercise ends when staff sections complete all tasks with a GO rating (Table 4-18). Conduct your

AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

7. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this STX include the following:

- a. Minimum trainers and evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and/or controllers are necessary.
- b. Vehicles and communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion command post are required.
- c. General purpose items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, unit SOPs, maps, OPORD, and appropriate reference material are required.
- d. Maneuver area. An area of not less than 25 square kilometers is required.
- e. Consolidated support requirements. See Table 4-17.

Table 4-17. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-1-E0005

<b>AMMUNITION</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>BASIC LOAD</b>
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
<b>PYROTECHNICS</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum grn para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum grn star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj gnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
<b>OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs)		As needed
(ground) special operation forces		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As needed
MILES equipment		As needed
<b>Notes:</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The annual pyrotechnics requirements figure represents the allocation for a battalion training year. The battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year.</li> <li>MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.</li> </ul>		

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-18 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the division evaluators use in evaluating this STX.

Table 4-18. T&amp;EOs used to evaluate STX 44-1-E0005

<b>T&amp;EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.44-X10L
Establish the Battalion CP	44-4-3418.44-X10L
Establish a SINCGARS Frequency Hopping Net	11-5-1102.44-X10L
Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures	44-2-2294.44-X10L
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.44-X10L
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-1-C220.44-X10L
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.44-X10L
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.44-X10L
Provide Command and Control	44-1-2187.44-X10L
Provide Battalion Aid Station Support	08-2-8100.44-X10L
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.44-X10L
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.44-X10L
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.44-X10L
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	43-2-C322.44-X10L
Manage Unit Maintenance Operations	43-2-C323.44-X10L
Conduct PAC Operations	44-4-3516.44-X10L
Provide Food Service Support	10-2-C317.44-X10L
Receive External Sling Load Ressupply	55-2-C325.44-X10L
Receive Airdrop Ressupply	10-2-C319.44-X10L
Conduct LOGPAC Activities	44-3-2182.44-X10L
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.44-X10L
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.44-X10L
Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-2-C326.44-X10L
Sustain Air Defense Operations	44-1-1045.44-X10L

## BATTALION

## FTX

44-1-E0006

## PROVIDE EARLY WARNING DATA TO DIVISION AND ATTACHED ELEMENTS

1. Objective. This FTX trains the battalion commander, staff leaders, and headquarters and headquarters battery personnel in planning and providing real-time early warning data to the division and attached elements. It also provides the battalion commander, staff leaders, battery commander, and NCOs with practice in planning and supervising this FTX. This FTX is designed as a free-play, force-on-force exercise which provides a flexible training vehicle for training objectives. The battalion commander should modify the sequence of events through his selection of supporting events to meet his specific training objectives.

2. Interface. The following training activities support this FTX:

a. Battalion.

- (1) Command Post Exercise (CPX 44-1-E0001).
- (2) Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Defensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0002).
- (3) Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Offensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0003).
- (4) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).
- (5) Conduct Sustaining Operations (STX 44-1-E0005).

b. Sensor Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).

- (1) Prepare for Combat (STX 44-4-E0002)
- (2) Destroy Critical Equipment (STX 44-3-E0003)
- (3) Deploy and Occupy Combat Positions (STX 44-3-E0004)
- (4) Provide Early Warning to SHORAD Units (STX 44-4-E0005)

3. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this FTX are as follows:

a. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the critical wartime mission. The following training fundamentals will help the unit perform the mission:

(1) The battalion staff should war-game the battalion commander's initial COA using the staff estimate process in FM 44-64 and FM 44-100.

(2) Command, control, and combat service support tasks, and the following training activities are conducted to enhance this FTX:

(a) RSOP tasks.

(b) Terrain board exercise, using a depiction of the exact area where the FTX will be conducted.

**NOTE: Commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See the Center for Army Lessons Learned [CALL] Newsletter #92-4, April 92. Title: Fratricide, Reducing Self-Inflicted Losses.)**

(3) Maintain troop morale and combat capability.

(a) Ensure soldiers get three to four hours of uninterrupted sleep per day.

**NOTE:** This is the minimum requirement for sustainment operations.

(b) Adjust the FTX to the tactical situation.

(4) Always use OPFOR and AGES (AD) MILES equipment if available. These add realism to the tactical situation and can point out mistakes made by your subordinates.

b. You must practice soldier's manual tasks during the FTX. See the T&EOs in Table 4-21 and the training matrix in Chapter 2 for a list of the applicable collective tasks. Individual supporting tasks are listed at the end of each T&EO. You may group collective tasks as necessary to add realism to the mission. You may use them anywhere within the scenario to meet the demonstrated training needs of your battalion headquarters. The scenario is a guide to appropriate collective training times. You may repeat selected collective tasks as reinforcement training, if necessary.

c. This exercise begins with the receipt of the OPORD and ends after all tasks listed in Table 4-21 are rated GO by the evaluator(s). Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency. Table 4-19 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-19. Estimated time needed to train FTX 44-1-E0006

<b>BATTALION FTX SCENARIO</b>		
<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED</b>
1.	Receive WO	6 hours
2.	Prepare for operations under NBC conditions	Per OPORD
3.	Conduct map recon	3 hours
4.	Receive movement orders	1 hour
5.	Receive OPORD	1 hour
6.	Start FTX	Per WO
7.	Move Recon team out	4 hours
8.	Move Bn HQ to task force CP	4 hours
9.	Conduct AAR	As needed
10.	Advance party moves out	2 hours
11.	Make tactical move to task force CP	2 hours
12.	Occupy positions	1 hour
13.	Establish TOC and trains area	Per TSOP
14.	React to OPFOR	1 hour
15.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
16.	Plan low-altitude ADA	1 hour
17.	Coordinate division ADA coverage with the division S3	Throughout FTX
18.	Provide ADA	Throughout FTX
19.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
20.	React to NBC attack	1 hour
21.	Treat and evacuate casualties	Per TSOP

Table 4-19. Estimated time needed to train FTX 44-1-E0006 (continued)

BATTALION FTX SCENARIO		
EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED
22.	Receive new WO	Per TSOP
23.	Conduct map recon	Per TSOP
24.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
25.	Move Bn TOC and trains	Per TSOP
26.	Occupy a defensive position and implement sleep plan.	Per TSOP
27.	Conduct sustaining operations	4 hours
28.	Provide C <sup>2</sup>	Throughout FTX
29.	Prepare for new mission	Per TSOP
30.	Administrative move to final AA	2 hours
31.	Conduct final AAR	3 hours
32.	Exercise ends	Per TSOP
		Total 39+ Hours
<p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.</li> </ul>		

4. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

- a. The division is conducting defensive operations.
- b. Threat forces have air superiority.
- c. Intelligence reports indicate a heavy concentration of NBC attacks.

5. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

- a. Your division commander issues the OPORD.
- b. You now begin your planning process for providing air defense coverage for division elements, tactical road march, and establishing and maintaining the battalion TOC.

6. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this FTX include the following:

- a. Minimum trainers and evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and/or controllers are necessary.
- b. Vehicles and communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion headquarters are required.
- c. General purpose items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, unit TSOPs, maps, OPORD, and appropriate reference material are required.
- d. Maneuver area. An area less than 25 square kilometers is required.
- e. Consolidated support requirements. See Table 4-20.

Table 4-20. Consolidated support requirements for FTX 44-1-E0006

<b>AMMUNITION</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>BASIC LOAD</b>
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
<b>PYROTECHNICS</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum grn para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum grn star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj gnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
<b>OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs)		As needed
(ground) special operation forces		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As needed
MILES equipment		As needed
<b>Notes:</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The annual pyrotechnics requirements figure represents the allocation for a battalion training year. The battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year.</li> <li>MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.</li> </ul>		

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-21 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the division evaluators use in evaluating this FTX.



Table 4-21. T&amp;EOs used to evaluate FTX 44-1-E0006

<b>T&amp;EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
Conduct RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10L
Establish the Battalion CP	44-4-3418.44-X10L
Develop IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10L
Plan Air Defense	44-1-3534.44-X10L
Develop an Early Warning Plan	44-4-5102.44-X10L
Develop the ADA Estimate and Annex	44-4-5139.44-X10L
Adjust Air Defense Coverage	44-4-5143.44-X10L
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.44-X10L
Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures	44-2-2294.44-X10L
Plan Sensor Employment	44-4-0026.44-X10L
Develop an Electronic Warfare Estimate	44-4-1001.44-X10L
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.44-X10L
Establish a SINCGARS Frequency Hopping Net	11-5-1102.44-X10L
Provide Early Warning	44-5-0003.44-X10L
Provide Command and Control	44-1-2187.44-X10L
Coordinate Air Defense	44-1-5137.44-X10L
Perform Airspace Management Functions	44-4-1050.44-X10L
Employ Physical Security Measures	19-2-C219.44-X10L
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-1-C220.44-X10L
Conduct a Convoy	55-2-C324.44-X10L
Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance	03-3-C225.44-X10L
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.44-X10L
Conduct a Chemical Survey	03-2-C310.44-X10L
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.44-X10L
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.44-X10L
React to Smoke Operations	03-3-C209.44-X10L
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.44-X10L
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.44-X10L
Handle Enemy Prisoners Of War	19-3-3106.44-X10L
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.44-X10L
Provide Intelligence Support	44-4-1004.44-X10L
Take Active Combined Arms AD Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-1-C221.44-X10L
Provide Battalion Aid Station Support	08-2-8100.44-X10L
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.44-X10L
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.44-X10L
Manage Unit Maintenance Operations	43-2-C323.44-X10L
Conduct PAC Operations	44-4-3516.44-X10L
Provide Food Service Support	10-2-C317.44-X10L
Conduct LOGPAC Activities	44-3-2182.44-X10L
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	55-2-C325.44-X10L
Receive Airdrop Resupply	10-2-C319.44-X10L
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	43-2-C322.44-X10L
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.44-X10L
Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-2-C326.44-X10L
Sustain Air Defense Operations	44-1-1045.44-X10L

BATTALION  
DEPEX  
CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT EXERCISE

44-1-E0007

1. Objective. This sample DEPEX is designed to train the battalion in the conduct of deployment/redeployment procedures and follow-on missions as part of a division warning order/plan.

**NOTES:**

- Either this DEPEX or the unannounced EDRE should have an EXEVAL conducted by the division. This would be a quality field training event/exercise involving the battalion and subordinate batteries in preparation to deploy or redeploy as directed in line with the battalion's division air defense mission. It also may be conducted as part of a joint task force or division exercise, or independently as a battalion event, perhaps with a battalion CPX. If it is not feasible to conduct a battalion-wide DEPEX or EDRE-type exercise with the HHB only, exercises to evaluate deployment/redeployment tasks as part of the HHB METL should be conducted with the subordinate line battery. Evaluations could take place as part of an exercise with respective supported corps forces. The division evaluation team dictates the time allocated for this DEPEX.

- Emphasize the conduct of the DEPEX under all environmental conditions, day or night with the likelihood of an active NBC threat. Emphasize planning, preparation, execution, and all characteristics and/or unique aspects of the ADA battalion heavy division. Coordinate with Air Force and/or Naval port personnel as well as applicable railway authorities to practice planning, coordination and loading procedures. Identify and exercise rear detachment activities in addition to unit and individual property accountability functions. Conduct an AAR after alert and recall, again after the conduct of loading operations, and a final AAR at the conclusion of the exercise.

2. Interface. The following training activities support this DEPEX:

a. Battalion.

- (1) Command Post Exercise (CPX 44-1-E0001).
- (2) Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Defensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0002).
- (3) Provide ADA to Division Elements Conducting Offensive Operations (STX 44-1-E0003).
- (4) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).
- (5) Conduct Sustaining Operations (STX 44-1-E0005).

b. ADA Battery (ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP).

- (1) Conduct C3I Activities (CPX 44-2-E0001).
- (2) Plan and Coordinate ADA for a Breaching Operation (STX 44-2-E0002).
- (3) Plan and Coordinate ADA for a Static Asset (STX 44-2-E0003).
- (4) Sustain Air Defense Operations (STX 44-2-E0004).

- (5) Conduct Air Defense Operations (FTX 44-2-E0005).
- c. Sensor platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).
- (1) Prepare for Combat (STX 44-4-E0002).
  - (2) Destroy Critical Equipment (STX 44-3-E0003).
  - (3) Deploy and Occupy Combat Positions (STX 44-3-E0004).
  - (4) Provide Early Warning to SHORAD Units (STX 44-4-E0005).

### 3. Training Enhancers.

a. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform this exercise.

b. Leaders must become familiar with the following:

- AR 5-1.
- AMOPS I through IV.
- FORSCOM Mobilization and Deployment Planning System (10-volume set).
- FORSCOM Mobilization Plan.
- FM 100-17.

c. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends when all tasks listed in Table 4-23 are rated GO by the evaluators. Conduct you AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts that are needed to attain proficiency.

### 4. Deployment Phases.

a. The five deployment phases include pre-deployment activities, movement to the POE, strategic lift, theater reception, and theater onward movement. These phases are outlined in FM 100-17 (Figures 4-6 and 4-7).

- (1) Phase I prepares the units for crisis-action and force-projection missions.
- (2) Phase II describes movement to the port of embarkation (POE).
- (3) Phase III begins with the strategy lift departure from the POE and ends with arrival at the theater.
- (4) Phase IV describes the theater reception and begins with the arrival of forces at the POD, and ends with the departure of forces with the POD.
- (5) Phase V describes theater onward movement and begins with personnel and equipment linkup, reconfiguration of forces, sustainment, and receipt of prepositioned war reserve stock (PWRS).

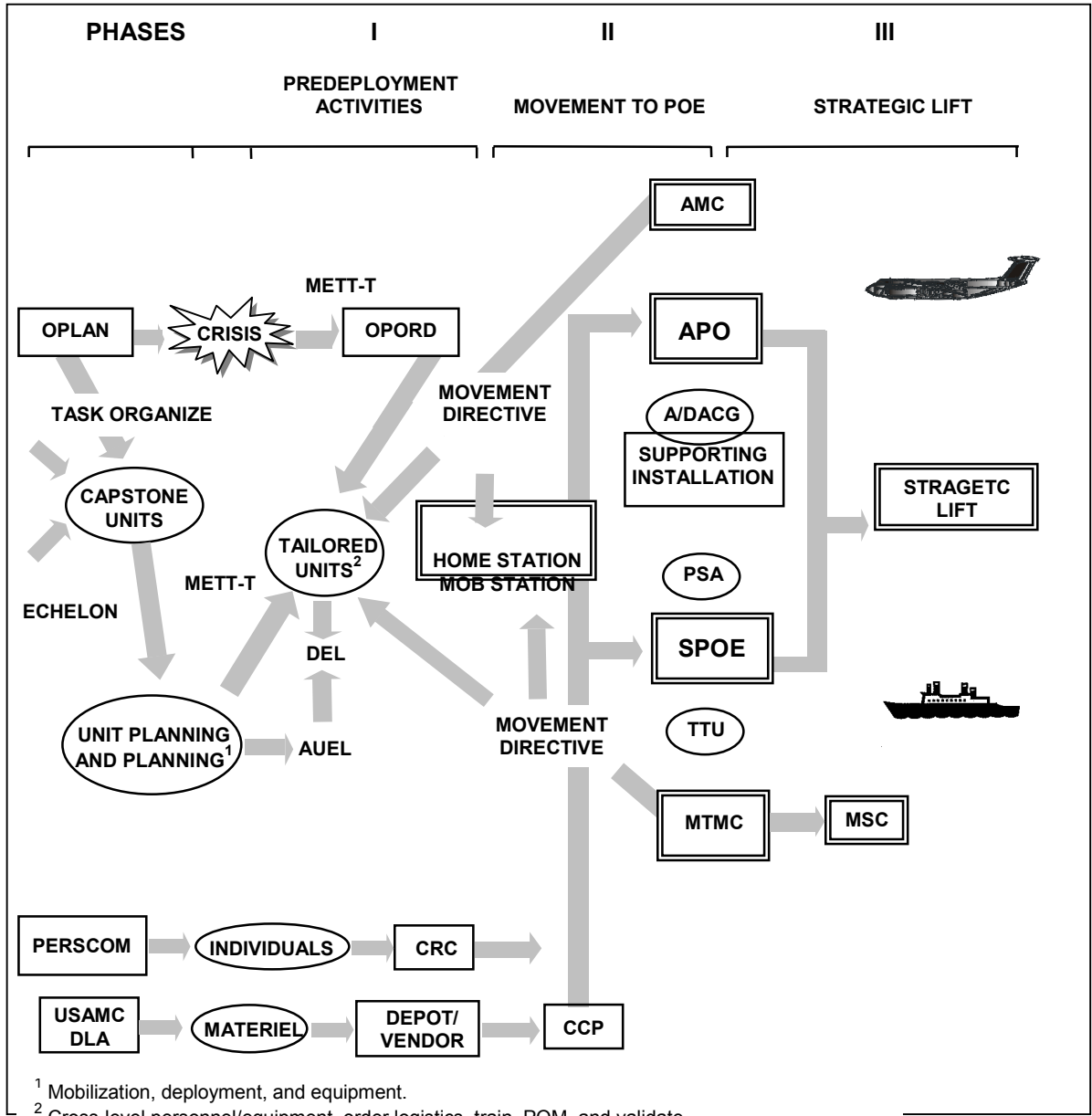


Figure 4-6. Deployment process for Phases I through III

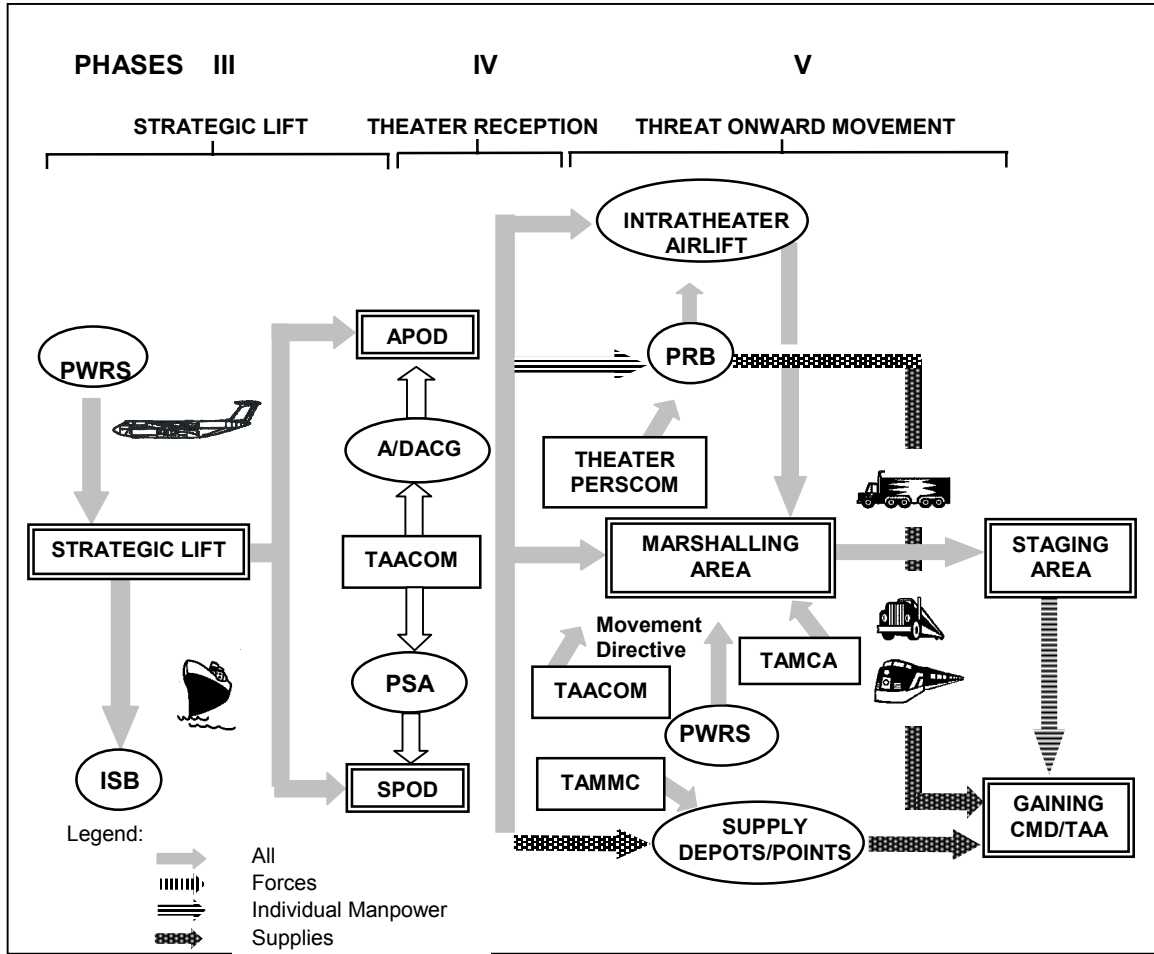


Figure 4-7. Deployment process for Phases III through V

5. Demobilization. Demobilization of some units may occur at the same time other units are being mobilized, deployed or redeployed. Demobilization is conducted in five phases.

a. Phase I demobilization planning Includes:

- Relocating units and individuals.
- Incorporating annual training for non-mobilized RC units.
- Temporarily hiring civilian personnel.
- Mobilizing additional RC units.
- Using individual volunteers to support critical missions within the demobilization process.

b. Phase II area of operations. This phase starts with reconstitution actions in theater and ends when the units and/or individual soldiers report to the POE for onward movement.

c. Phase III port of embarkation-to-demobilization station/CONUS. This phase overlaps with redeployment phases to move soldiers to the DMS and/or CDC.

d. Phase IV demobilization station/CONUS demobilization center. This phase starts with arrival at the DMS/CDC and ends with the unit's/individual's departure to home station.

e. Phase V home station/home of records. This phase begins with departure from the DMS or CDC and ends with release of units at their home station or individuals at their home of record.

**NOTE:** Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.

6. General Situation. The battalion, as part of \_\_\_\_\_ Division, is receiving a mobilization order. Presently, massing of forces along the international border indicates the enemy is preparing to mount large-scale offensive actions. The division is opposed by elements of the 41st Motorized Rifle Division (MRD). The enemy is capable of employing nuclear and chemical weapons and may achieve local air parity at times.

7. Special Situation. The battalion staff has just assembled to receive the division OPORD. The battalion commander and staff now begin the planning process for this operation.

8. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-22.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. The DEPEX should be conducted under the control of the battalion commander, who can be the primary trainer and evaluator. O/Cs at each staff section should be assigned to assist the commander in evaluating the DEPEX. Each O/C should have an evaluation plan to guide his actions during the exercise. Each O/C's plan should support the commander's overall evaluation plan.

b. Vehicles/communications. Communications must be established between the battle simulation facility and the battalion headquarters locations. This will normally be similar to the radio and wire nets used in an FTX, but may be simulated by wire or other means of communication.

c. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR support personnel may be tasked from the participating unit or other units, or may be part of the simulation support staff. Trained OPFOR players from an OPFOR element are preferable.

(2) The simulated OPFOR should be organized to realistically simulate appropriate potential enemy capabilities. A detailed order of battle must be created to portray the enemy accurately.

d. Maneuver area. Any area with sufficient space to set up the battalion CP and headquarters elements in a field environment will suffice.

e. Simulation support. Coordinate with the G3/post simulation center to obtain a simulation system such as BBS or JANUS Army. Based on the simulation facility, the requirement for support personnel will vary. Normally, battalion commanders and their staffs deploy to field locations to simulate tactical distances and communications nets. This procedure also accomplishes multi-echelon training and optimizes the use of limited training resources such as personnel, time, and money. Commanders with their fire support team (FIST) chief and XO or 1SG will operate from the simulation center to portray each company in the battalion, plus representatives of special platoons, MI, Avn, engineers, and other elements. Adjacent, higher, and rear unit headquarters should also be portrayed to allow coordination between commands. Remember that the actual training occurs in the battalion headquarters locations rather than at the simulation center.

Table 4-22. Consolidated support requirements

<b>AMMUNITION</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>BASIC LOAD</b>
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
.50-caliber blank HB M2 MG	1305-A598	100 rds
<b>PYROTECHNICS</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum grn para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum grn star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj gnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
<b>OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
OPFOR (air) Aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground)		As needed
Special Operation forces		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As needed
MILES equipment		As needed
<b>Notes:</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The annual pyrotechnics requirements figure represents the allocation for a battalion training year. The battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year.</li> <li>MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment</li> </ul>		



9. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-23 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the division evaluators use in evaluating this DEPEX.

Table 4-23. Lists the T&EOs used to evaluate DEPEX 44-1-E0007

<b>T&amp;EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
Maintain Operations Security	71-2-C332.44-X10L
Establish the Battalion CP	44-3-C232.44-X10L
Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures	44-2-2294.44-X10L
Provide Command and Control	44-1-2187.44-X10L
Plan Battalion Deployment Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-1-4873.44-X10L
Plan Battalion Deployment in a Peacetime Environment	63-1-4872.44-X10L
Supervise Battalion Deployment/Redeployment Activities	63-1-4853.44-X10L
Coordinate Soldier Readiness Program Processing Support	63-1-4855.44-X10L
Provide Deployment Personnel and Administrative Services Support	63-1-4856.44-X10L
Coordinate Family Assistance Support	63-1-4857.44-X10L
Provide Deployment Logistics Support	63-1-4860.44-X10L
Perform Deployment Advance Party Activities	63-1-4861.44-X10L
Coordinate Onward Movement	63-1-4862.44-X10L
Coordinate Rear Detachment Support	63-1-4863.44-X10L
Perform Home Station Rear Detachment Activities	63-1-4864.44-X10L
Coordinate Reconstitution for Redeployment	63-1-4865.44-X10L
Prepare Redeployment Movement Plan/Order	63-1-4866.44-X10L
Provide Redeployment Support	63-1-4867.44-X10L
Perform Redeployment Advance Party Activities	63-1-4868.44-X10L
Perform Theater Rear Detachment Activities	63-1-4869.44-X10L
Plan Battalion Redeployment	63-1-4874.44-X10L
Direct Deployment Alert Activities	63-1-4850.44-X10L

## CHAPTER 5

### Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. General. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Figure 5-1. The Training Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. Elements. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.

b. Task. This describes the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.

c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, it is not underlined.

d. Iteration. Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

e. Commander/Leader Assessment. Used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

(1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

(3) U - Untrained. The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

f. Conditions. A statement of the existing situation or environment for the collective task.

g. Task Standards.

(1) The Task Standards statement outlines the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (\*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO." It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the unit's demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO." It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, task number, and task title.

l. OPFOR Standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. Use. The T&EOs (Figure 5-1) can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

**Develop Intelligence**

PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-3-3105.44-X10L) ..... 5-4  
 HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR (19-3-3106.44-X10L) ..... 5-6  
 DEVELOP AN ELECTRONIC WARFARE ESTIMATE (44-4-1001.44-X10L) ..... 5-8  
 PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT (44-4-1004.44-X10L) ..... 5-10  
 DEVELOP IPB (44-4-2261.44-X10L) ..... 5-14  
 DEVELOP AN EARLY WARNING PLAN (44-4-5102.44-X10L) ..... 5-17

**Deploy/Conduct Maneuver**

CONDUCT RSOP (44-1-9046.44-X10L) ..... 5-20  
 CONDUCT A CONVOY (55-2-C324.44-X10L) ..... 5-24  
 DIRECT DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4850.44-X10L) ..... 5-28  
 SUPERVISE BATTALION DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4853.44-X10L) ..... 5-30  
 COORDINATE SOLDIER READINESS PROGRAM PROCESSING SUPPORT (63-1-4855.44-X10L) ..... 5-33  
 PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES SUPPORT (63-1-4856.44-X10L) ..... 5-35  
 COORDINATE FAMILY ASSISTANCE SUPPORT (63-1-4857.44-X10L) ..... 5-38  
 PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT LOGISTICS SUPPORT (63-1-4860.44-X10L) ..... 5-40  
 PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-1-4861.44-X10L) ..... 5-44  
 COORDINATE ONWARD MOVEMENT (63-1-4862.44-X10L) ..... 5-47  
 COORDINATE REAR DETACHMENT SUPPORT (63-1-4863.44-X10L) ..... 5-49  
 PERFORM HOME STATION REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4864.44-X10L) ..... 5-51  
 COORDINATE RECONSTITUTION FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-1-4865.44-X10L) ..... 5-53  
 PREPARE REDEPLOYMENT MOVEMENT PLAN/ORDER (63-1-4866.44-X10L) ..... 5-55  
 PROVIDE REDEPLOYMENT SUPPORT (63-1-4867.44-X10L) ..... 5-57

PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-1-4868.44-X10L).....	5-61
PERFORM THEATER REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4869.44-X10L).....	5-63
PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT IN A PEACETIME ENVIRONMENT (63-1-4872.44-X10L).....	5-66
<b>Protect the Force</b>	
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.44-X10L).....	5-69
CONDUCT A CHEMICAL SURVEY (03-2-C310.44-X10L).....	5-71
CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS (03-2-C312.44-X10L).....	5-74
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.44-X10L).....	5-78
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS (03-3-C209.44-X10L).....	5-80
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C223.44-X10L).....	5-82
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.44-X10L).....	5-84
CONDUCT CHEMICAL RECONNAISSANCE (03-3-C225.44-X10L).....	5-88
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C226.44-X10L).....	5-91
EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES (19-2-C219.44-X10L).....	5-93
PLAN AIR DEFENSE (44-1-3534.44-X10L).....	5-95
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-1-C220.44-X10L).....	5-102
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS (44-1-C221.44-X10L).....	5-104
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>	
TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.44-X10L).....	5-108
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES (08-2-R303.44-X10L).....	5-112
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-R315.44-X10L).....	5-115
PROVIDE BATTALION AID STATION SUPPORT (08-2-8100.44-X10L).....	5-118
PROVIDE FOOD SERVICE SUPPORT (10-2-C317.44-X10L).....	5-122
RECEIVE AIRDROP RESUPPLY (10-2-C319.44-X10L).....	5-125
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE (43-2-C322.44-X10L).....	5-127
MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (43-2-C323.44-X10L).....	5-131
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES (44-3-2182.44-X10L).....	5-133
CONDUCT PAC OPERATIONS (44-4-3516.44-X10L).....	5-135
RECEIVE EXTERNAL SLING LOAD RESUPPLY (55-2-C325.44-X10L).....	5-140
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>	
ESTABLISH A SINCGARS FREQUENCY HOPPING NET (11-5-1102.44-X10L).....	5-143
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (44-1-1045.44-X10L).....	5-148
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL (44-1-2187.44-X10L).....	5-152
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE (44-1-5137.44-X10L).....	5-154
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES (44-2-2294.44-X10L).....	5-157
PLAN SENSOR EMPLOYMENT (44-4-0026.44-X10L).....	5-160
PERFORM AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS (44-4-1050.44-X10L).....	5-163
ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP (44-4-3418.44-X10L).....	5-166
DEVELOP THE ADA ESTIMATE AND ANNEX (44-4-5139.44-X10L).....	5-170
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE (44-4-5143.44-X10L).....	5-174
PROVIDE EARLY WARNING (44-5-0003.44-X10L).....	5-176
PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER (63-1-4873.44-X10L).....	5-178
PLAN BATTALION REDEPLOYMENT (63-1-4874.44-X10L).....	5-181
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (71-2-C326.44-X10L).....	5-183
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY (71-3-C232.44-X10L).....	5-185

Figure 5-1. List of T&amp;EOs

**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-3-3105.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-19.40)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Enemy equipment and documents have been captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element processes all captured documents and equipment based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: * Indicates a leader task step.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The element tags all captured documents and equipment.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Annotates type of document or equipment (for example, maps, photos, rifles, or radios).</li> <li>b. Annotates date and time of capture.</li> <li>c. Annotates place of capture (grid coordinates).</li> <li>d. Annotates capturing unit.</li> <li>e. Annotates circumstances of capture.</li> <li>f. Annotates prisoner's name (if taken from EPW).</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 2. The element leader reports capture of documents or equipment to higher headquarters.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports type of document or equipment.</li> <li>b. Reports date and time of capture.</li> <li>c. Reports capturing unit.</li> <li>d. Reports place of capture (grid coordinates).</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. The element leader disposes of documents and equipment according to guidance from higher headquarters.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Destroys, secures, evacuates, or abandons the equipment.</li> <li>b. Evacuates documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

**TASK:** HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR (19-3-3106.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-19.40)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Enemy soldiers have surrendered or have been captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The capturing element takes charge of and evacuates EPW per unit SOP and the 5 Ss and T (search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag). The time required to perform this task is increased when operating in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The unit searches EPW.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removes all weapons and documents with intelligence value.</li> <li>b. Returns personal items of no military intelligence value such as protective clothing and equipment.</li> <li>c. Gives prisoners receipts for personal property taken.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The unit segregates EPW.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Segregates EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology when possible.</li> <li>b. Turns wounded EPW over to medical personnel for evacuation through medical channels.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The unit silences EPW.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prevents EPW leaders from giving orders.</li> <li>b. Prevents EPW from planning escape.</li> <li>c. Does not talk in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. The unit safeguards EPW.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removes EPW from dangers of the battlefield.</li> <li>b. Does not allow anyone to abuse EPW.</li> <li>c. Treats EPW humanely.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. The unit tags the EPW with Enemy Prisoner of War Capture Tag.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Annotates the following information: (1) Date and time of capture. (2) Capturing unit. (3) Grid coordinates of capture. (4) Circumstance of capture.</li> <li>b. Attaches Part A to EPW.</li> <li>c. Retains Part B for unit records.</li> <li>d. Attaches Part C to property.</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. The unit speeds EPW to the rear.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notifies higher headquarters that the company has EPW.</li> <li>b. Removes EPW rearward to the nearest MP collecting point.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Exploits intelligence information.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
181-105-1001(SL1)	COMPLY WITH THE LAW OF WAR AND THE GENEVA AND HAGUE CONVENTIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4100(SL2)	PERFORM EPW/CI SECURITY AND CONTROL ACTIVITIES AT AN EPW/CI CAMP	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4101(SL2)	PROCESS EPW/CI AT COLLECTING POINT OR HOLDING AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4102(SL2)	ESCORT EPW/CI TO REAR AREAS	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4103(SL2)	PROCESS EPW/CI FOR INTERNMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-377-4205(SL3)	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF EPW/CI AT A COLLECTING POINT OR HOLDING AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-378-6079(SL3)	SUPERVISE THE ESCORT OF EPW/CI TO COLLECTING POINT/HOLDING AREA ENCLOSURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4413(SL3)	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTIVES FOR INTERNMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** DEVELOP AN ELECTRONIC WARFARE ESTIMATE (44-4-1001.44-X10L)  
 (FM 34-1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion commander is preparing the ADA Annex to the division OPORD and is formulating his own concept of operations to support division plans or orders. The S3 coordinates with the communications officer and S2 who is using the air intelligence preparation of the battlefield process to obtain the electronic warfare estimate. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The S3 develops and maintains an electronic warfare intelligence data base to support the commander's scheme of maneuver. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The electronic warfare officer considers the following when developing the electronic warfare estimate:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Analysis of the mission.</li> <li>b. Analysis of the intelligence estimate.</li> <li>c. Analysis of the areas of operation considering terrain and weather.</li> <li>d. Concept of operations.</li> <li>e. Commander's guidance for PIR.</li> <li>f. Enemy electronic warfare capabilities and possible courses of action.</li> <li>g. Enemy electronic warfare vulnerabilities.</li> <li>h. Friendly electronic warfare capabilities, resources, and possible courses of action.</li> <li>i. Relative electronic warfare combat support power.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. The electronic warfare officer prepares the electronic warfare estimate.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develops an electronic warfare estimate to support the battalion mission.</li> <li>b. Analyzes the situation and recommends courses of action.</li> <li>c. Analyzes enemy courses of action.</li> <li>d. Compares own courses of action.</li> <li>e. Develops annexes as required.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. The S3 submits the electronic warfare estimate as an annex or appendix to the battalion plans or orders.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtains commander's approval of the estimate.</li> <li>b. Revises the estimate as required to support the commander's concept of operations.</li> <li>c. Publishes the estimate with plans or orders.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. S2 section revises, maintains, and disseminates electronic warfare information.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Processes MIJI reports and advises the S3 of how it effects the battle, and what the implications are.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Integrates results with existing information.		
c. Reviews and revises electronic warfare estimate.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT (44-4-1004.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64) (FM 34-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion commander has received a division warning order to prepare for battle. The battalion commander has provided his planning guidance and concept of operations by requiring staff estimates. The S2 must assemble PIR and develop his estimate using the air intelligence preparation of the battlefield process. Threat forces have air superiority. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The S2 prepares the staff estimate, obtains approval, and publishes the estimate as part of the battalion plans or orders. The S2 receives, processes, and disseminates PIR to user elements. The S2 keeps the commander, TOC, and staff informed of current intelligence and PIR. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The S2 receives the PIR, threat analysis, and area of operations IPB from the division G-2, ADCO, or the division warning order to prepare his air IPB. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Defines the air defense area of interest.</li> <li>b. Conducts an analysis of the enemy air order of battle and determines those assets, which will most likely be used against friendly units in the area of operation.</li> <li>c. Disseminates draft staff estimates to other staff sections for immediate use in preparing their estimates.</li> <li>d. Prepares an overlay of the ground area of operation.</li> <li>e. Performs a terrain analysis using OCOKA.</li> <li>f. Performs a weather analysis.</li> <li>g. Performs a threat evaluation.</li> <li>h. Performs threat integration using the doctrinal template.</li> <li>i. Compares and adjusts air IPB with the division-furnished ground and air IPB, and adjusts as necessary.</li> <li>j. Furnishes the staff with revised intelligence estimates.</li> <li>k. Submits his staff estimate to the S3 for further processing.</li> <li>l. Obtains further guidance on courses of action and concept of operation from the commander.</li> <li>m. Prepares revised staff estimate and submits it to S3 for publication.</li> <li>n. Revises PIR and estimates as the battlefield intelligence conditions change.</li> </ul> 2. S2 section validates collection requirements and develops a collection plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Checks intelligence requirements needed from subordinate units to ensure that the requesting unit does not have the capability to collect the information themselves.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Evaluates intelligence requirements from higher and adjacent headquarters to determine if the collection is within the capability of organic or attached assets.</li> <li>c. Informs the requestor that intelligence requirements cannot be satisfied if the S2 determines the requests to be invalid.</li> <li>d. Informs higher headquarters if intelligence collection assets are not currently available or collection cannot be completed in time to satisfy the requester's needs.</li> <li>e. Indicates in the intelligence journal that the requester has been notified that the intelligence requirement cannot be met.</li> </ul> <p>3. The S2 section processes SIRs and other combat intelligence.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notes SIR on the collection plan.</li> <li>b. Compares SIR against existing SIRs to prevent duplication.</li> <li>c. Annotates the address, control number, and specific needs of the originator.</li> <li>d. Annotates time-sensitive SIRs on the collection plan with the DTG, indicating when the information will no longer be of value.</li> <li>e. Determines the priority of each SIR based on its criticality to mission accomplishment and the time the requester needs the information.</li> <li>f. Annotates priorities on the collection plan.</li> <li>g. Determines specific reporting procedures for each SIR and indicates when, where, and in what detail the information is reported.</li> <li>h. Annotates the collection plan.</li> </ul> <p>4. The S2 section maintains a list of available intelligence collection agencies (organic, adjacent, and higher) on the collection plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Marks capable intelligence collection agencies by an "X" under the agency, annotated beside the SIR it supports.</li> <li>b. Circles the "X" when tasking an agency.</li> <li>c. Deletes collection requirements from the collection plan, which have been satisfied or are no longer valid.</li> <li>d. Notifies all affected collection agencies of the cancellation.</li> <li>e. Notifies the affected collection agencies of pertinent modifications to their original taskings or requests for information, if standing SIRs require modification.</li> </ul> <p>5. The S2 section identifies resources to provide answers to the SIR and PIR.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tasks or requests collection agencies to provide information through FRAGOs, specific instructions, or the Intelligence Annex to the OPORD or SCARF.</li> <li>b. Requests necessary assistance from aerial intelligence assets above the battalion.</li> <li>c. Requests nonorganic intelligence collection through the brigade S2.</li> <li>d. Uses the proper forms when requesting intelligence taskings and/or information from higher or adjacent headquarters.</li> <li>e. Uses FRAGOs when required information is of a highly perishable nature, or when the need exists to rapidly change requests or taskings.</li> <li>f. Confirms taskings and/or requests that have been issued in FRAGO form prior to publication of the Intelligence Annex to the OPORD.</li> </ul> <p>6. The senior intelligence editor maintains a journal of message traffic and significant activities. The journal includes, as a minimum--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Type of activity.</li> <li>b. Size and type of unit, if known.</li> <li>c. Time of activity.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Time message transmitted.                      e. Who transmitted.                      f. Who received.                      g. Plots on the situation map.                      h. Logs in the journal.                      i. Initials of the radio or telephone operator.</p> <p>7. The S2 section maintains a situation map.                      a. Posts ground battle locations and ADA areas of operation or assignment.                      b. Uses correct map symbols.                      c. References the journal number of the messages giving the coordinates on the situation map.                      d. Records and tracks enemy flight data (tracks).</p> <p>8. The S2 section makes the following information readily available for easy reference (preferably posted on or in the immediate vicinity of the situation map):                      a. Enemy strengths and losses (known enemy KIA, EPW, and type of aircraft destroyed, including numbers).                      b. PIR and SIR listings.                      c. List of applicable indicators (if enemy has nuclear capable weaponry, posts indicators of nuclear attack). Posts secondary indicators elsewhere.                      d. Current weather forecast.</p> <p>9. The S2 section disseminates combat information within the battalion TOC.                      a. Ensures that all elements within the TOC receive a copy of all combat information reports (logged message traffic).                      b. Disseminates highly perishable combat information as soon as possible.                      c. Disseminates all other combat information within 5 minutes of receipt.</p> <p>10. The S2 section updates tactical intelligence.                      a. Disseminates TOC-derived intelligence to division S2 in spot report format by the most expeditious means available (such as FM secure or courier).                      b. Disseminates internally-gathered intelligence to support the close-in battle as it develops.                      c. Holds regularly scheduled intelligence updates for the commander and staff.                      d. Keeps the commander informed.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
805C-PAD- 3591(SL3	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** DEVELOP IPB (44-4-2261.44-X10L)  
 (FM 34-130) (FM 44-43) (FM 44-44)  
 (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Element has received the division warning order. The division commander has provided his planning guidance and concept of operations by requiring estimates. Threat forces have air superiority. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Element develops an IPB (third dimension) to develop the unit's estimate, obtains approval, and publishes the estimate as part of the battalion plans or orders.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Element receives warning order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with C3I platoon leader for all EW information to include--                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Sensor frequencies.</li> <li>(2) Sensor location.</li> <li>(3) Sensor security from air and ground attack.</li> <li>(4) Sensor identification ( broadcasting the EW).</li> <li>(5) Sensor contingency plan.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Defines the battlefield environment.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: The AO in air defense operations focuses on the third dimension or the element of altitude. Unlike ground AOs, the air AO often encompasses smaller areas that are within the commander's AO, such as "no-fire" areas. Factors to consider in determining the locations of these points and the limits of the air AI are--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Location of tactical ballistic missiles.</li> <li>o Location of threat airfields.</li> <li>o Location of FARPs.</li> <li>o Location of aids to navigation.</li> <li>o Range capabilities of threat aircraft.</li> <li>o Altitude capabilities of threat aircraft.</li> <li>o Range capabilities of tactical ballistic missiles.</li> <li>o Flight profiles of tactical ballistic missiles.</li> </ul> <p>2. Element describes the battlefield's effect. Specific considerations include--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Probable target installations or areas. (Where are the threat's likely targets located?)</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Likely air AAs.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Do they provide ease of navigation?</li> <li>(2) Do they provide protection to the aircraft from radar and weapons?</li> <li>(3) Do they allow evasive maneuver?</li> <li>(4) Do they allow for the full use of aircraft speed?</li> <li>(5) Do they support ground force operations?</li> </ol> <p>c. Likely LZs or DZs.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Are they near likely objectives?</li> <li>(2) Do they provide concealment and cover to the delivered forces?</li> <li>(3) Do they allow easy aircraft ingress and egress?</li> </ol> <p>d. Likely standoff attack orbits.</p> <p>e. Line of sight from proposed ADA weapon locations.</p> <p>f. Limiting and success-inducing effects of weather on air operations.</p> <p>g. Expected times on targets based on weather effects or light data.</p> <p>3. Element evaluates the threat. Focuses on threats posed by--</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. UAVs.</li> <li>b. Missiles (cruise and ballistic).</li> <li>c. Fixed-wing aircraft.</li> <li>d. Rotary-wing aircraft.</li> <li>e. Airborne and air assault forces.</li> <li>f. Flight operations tactics.</li> <li>g. Ordnance types and availability.</li> <li>h. Ordnance delivery techniques such as standoff ranges, release speeds and altitudes, and guidance systems.</li> <li>i. Technical capabilities of aircraft such as all-weather or night capability, to include maximum and minimum speeds, ceilings, range, payloads (in terms of ordnance, number and types of equipment or passengers), and aerial refueling capability.</li> <li>j. Target selection priorities for air strikes or attack by air assaults.</li> <li>k. Air strikes allocation procedures.</li> <li>l. Navigation capabilities.</li> <li>m. Threats to friendly ADA assets, including threat ground forces and EW assets.</li> </ol> <p>4. Element determines threat courses of action.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determines air COAs (acquired supported unit's basic IPB products, including situation templates).</li> <li>b. Evaluates the general COAs they portray and determines how the threat might support them with air power.</li> <li>c. Considers the following air COAs: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Likely locations of FARPs.</li> <li>(2) Likely timing of air strikes or air assault operations.</li> <li>(3) Likely targets and objectives. (Will the threat attempt destruction or neutralization?)</li> <li>(4) Likely air corridors and air AAs.</li> <li>(5) Strike package composition, flight profiles, and spacing in time and space, including altitudes.</li> <li>(6) Where friendly ADA assets fit into the threat COA. (Do they need to be destroyed or suppressed to ensure the operation's success?)</li> <li>(7) Threat ground COAs that might require movement of friendly ADA assets.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		



TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-336-1303	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN SITUATION AND ASSOCIATED OVERLAYS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** DEVELOP AN EARLY WARNING PLAN (44-4-5102.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion has received an ADA tactical mission, the ADCOORD section is located with the AMD element, and the ABMOC is established as part of the battalion CP. Early warning is being received from the organic early warning systems. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Develop an early warning plan to include EW, ADWs, WCSs, and ACOs. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Battalion commander establishes liaison with AMD sources when available.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Liaison teams position at AMD early warning control centers.</li> <li>b. Liaison teams transmit early warning to battery via organic communications teams.</li> <li>c. Battery commander provides AMD units with battery scheme of maneuver and intelligence updates.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Battalion S-2, S-3, and sensor platoon leader, develop sensor early warning plan. The plan--               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supports the commander's intent.</li> <li>b. Concentrates early warning resources as per IPB, ADA priorities, and designated NAI.</li> <li>c. Enhances ground-based sensors survivability during movement to contact and hasty attacks.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. The sensor platoon leader ensures that the early warning plan contains--               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Redundancy of coverage.</li> <li>b. Provisions to maintain air and ground coverage according to the IPB requirements.</li> <li>c. Provisions for attaching ground-based sensors under operational control of liaison officers in maneuver TOCs, if required by task organization.</li> <li>d. Provisions for transmission of early warning to supported units.</li> <li>e. Provisions for any air watch (at any level) to immediately transmit directed early warning over command nets.</li> <li>f. A survivability plan that includes frequent moves, engineer support, and a communications support priority list.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. The battalion CP (ADTOC) establishes early warning nets.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with the air defense coordination section at the nearest Air Force control and reporting center and AMD unit, when available.</p> <p>b. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with the early warning sensors and other ground-based sensors.</p> <p>c. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with the brigade A2C2 section.</p> <p>d. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with the battery CPs.</p> <p>e. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with other supported units.</p> <p>f. Transmits EW received from early warning sensors to firing platoons and supported units.</p> <p>5. The battalion CP (ADTOC) receives external early warning information.</p> <p>a. Plotters receive and plot AMD track information on the early warning plotting board.</p> <p>b. Plotters receive and plot early warning track data on the early warning plotting board.</p> <p>c. Plotters receive information on aircraft operating over the division area from the FCC cell in the brigade and plot this data.</p> <p>6. The ADTOC CP processes, evaluates, and disseminates early warning over the EWBN or C3I data links.</p> <p>a. OIC and NCOIC evaluate and correlate track plots over the division airspace and from the threat direction.</p> <p>b. OIC or NCOIC directs scrubbing of correlating duplicate tracks on the same plotting board.</p> <p>c. Tellers retransmit track plots over the EWBN within 18 seconds of receiving the plot.</p> <p>d. Tellers transmit airspace management and control information from the friendly aircraft board (routes, corridors, hold fire zones, et cetera) over the early warning broadcast net.</p> <p>e. OIC or NCOIC transmits ADW, WCS, and WCO over the EWBN, especially correlating information to protect friendly aircraft.</p> <p>f. OIC or NCOIC uses the EWBN as the battery emergency NBC net when needed.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5503(SL2)	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-571-1004	OPERATE IN RADIO NETS	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
113-587-2064	OPERATE RADIO SET AN/VRC-12 OR AN/VRC-47 WITH TSEC/KY-57	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
113-587-2070	OPERATE SINCGARS SINGLE CHANNEL (SC)	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
113-587-2071	OPERATE SECURE SINCGARS FREQUENCY HOPPING (FH) (NET MEMBERS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
113-587-2075	OPERATE SINCGARS DATA DEVICES	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-336-1303	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN SITUATION AND ASSOCIATED OVERLAYS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT RSOP (44-1-9046.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64) (FM 24-1) (FM 24-18)  
 (FM 24-33) (FM 25-101) (FM 3-01.11)  
 (FM 34-60)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion receives an MWO that requires the HHB to move. The HHB commander directs the RSOP OIC to conduct the RSOP. The necessary trained personnel with equipment are available to perform the RSOP under all NBC and environmental conditions, both day and night. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The RSOP departs within 30 minutes of the receipt of the movement warning order, performs a route reconnaissance, and secures and lays out the new site. The time required to perform this task is increased when operating in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. HHB commander conducts a briefing for the RSOP OIC. The briefing includes, but is not limited to--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The mission.</li> <li>b. Enemy and friendly situation.</li> <li>c. Any NBC intelligence.</li> <li>d. The challenge and password.</li> <li>e. Radio frequencies and call signs.</li> <li>f. Current ADW.</li> <li>g. Current state or stage of alert (ACO number).</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Battery commander and RSOP OIC perform a map reconnaissance and identify--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Start point.</li> <li>b. Location of friendly units.</li> <li>c. Potential ambush sites.</li> <li>d. Checkpoints.</li> <li>e. Primary and alternate BTOC positions.</li> <li>f. Primary and secondary routes to the new site.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. The RSOP OIC or NCOIC assembles RSOP party, to include--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. OIC.</li> <li>b. NCOIC.</li> <li>c. The necessary personnel for security.</li> <li>d. Communications personnel.</li> <li>e. Mine-detecting team.</li> <li>f. NBC survey and monitoring team.</li> <li>g. Personnel to lay out the site.</li> <li>h. Drivers.</li> <li>i. Equipment guides.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Road guides.</p> <p>* 4. The RSOP OIC ensures the loading of RSOP equipment per the unit load plan to include--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. A three-day supply of rations and water.</li> <li>b. An M8A1 chemical alarm.</li> <li>c. NBC marking kit.</li> <li>d. M256A1 chemical agent detector kit.</li> <li>e. A mine-detecting set, portable, metallic, and nonmetallic.</li> <li>f. Radiacmeters IM-174/PD and IM-93A.</li> <li>g. Telephone sets TA-312/PT.</li> <li>h. An antenna group (OE-254).</li> <li>i. Cable, telephone, WD1.</li> <li>j. A measuring tape or a marked piece of engineer tape.</li> <li>k. Equipment-marking stakes.</li> <li>l. A map of the area of operation.</li> <li>m. Camouflage screen systems.</li> <li>n. Individual weapons and ammunition for all personnel, including M203s.</li> <li>o. Individual protective equipment and LBE.</li> <li>p. A machine gun, 7.62-millimeter, with tripod.</li> <li>q. Night sights for selected individual weapons.</li> <li>r. Grounding rods.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. The RSOP OIC briefs RSOP party members on--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. All items covered in the commander's briefing.</li> <li>b. Convoy speeds, both day and night.</li> <li>c. Maximum catch-up speeds.</li> <li>d. Use of air guards.</li> <li>e. Procedures to follow in case of a vehicle breakdown, a ground attack, an air attack, or when encountering a road block.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. The RSOP OIC makes certain that--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. All drivers have a strip map.</li> <li>b. All personnel have their individual weapons, LBE, and MOPP gear.</li> <li>c. The chemical alarm is operational and switched on.</li> <li>d. The towed loads are properly connected to the prime mover.</li> <li>e. The radio operator enters the battery command net.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. The OIC performs a route reconnaissance. The route reconnaissance determines if the selected route is acceptable. The OIC considers--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Overhead clearance.</li> <li>b. Route security.</li> <li>c. Roadway trafficability.</li> <li>d. Roadway width.</li> <li>e. Bridge weight classification.</li> <li>f. Forging sites.</li> <li>g. Areas available for convoy dispersion.</li> <li>h. Distinguishable landmarks.</li> <li>i. Locations for road guides.</li> </ul> <p>* 8. The RSOP OIC directs specialty teams to secure the new site as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. NBC team checks the area using radiacmeter, detector paper, and the chemical agent detector kit.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. The mine detection team conducts a broad zigzag sweep of the site. Mine detector operators do not carry their weapons while conducting sweep operations. The security guard stays at least 15 meters behind the mine sweeper.</p> <p>c. The NBC team and the automatic weapon remain behind the mine sweep team.</p> <p>d. The remainder of the party forms into two fire teams. The teams use bounding overwatch, and sweep abreast behind the mine detectors covering the entire area to be occupied. The fire team members remain at least 15 meters apart during the sweep operations.</p> <p>e. The RSOP OIC establishes the rear, flank, and forward LP or OP.</p> <p>f. The NBC team continually examines the area for contamination, and positions the alarm unit at the CP and the detector unit upwind.</p> <p>g. The RSOP OIC positions a machine gun to cover the site entry road.</p> <p>h. The RSOP OIC establishes a perimeter defense with rifleman positions or roving guards.</p> <p>NOTES: The RSOP OIC initiates unmasking procedures per local SOP. When using unmasking procedures, the RSOP OIC declares, "All clear," or orders a lower-level MOPP.</p> <p>* 9. The RSOP OIC conducts a site survey and terrain analysis to ensure that the site--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides immediate access.</li> <li>b. Provides concealment.</li> <li>c. Meets equipment requirements.</li> </ul> <p>*10. The RSOP OIC lays out the new site. Designates areas for--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Administration.</li> <li>b. Vehicle parking.</li> <li>c. Mess.</li> <li>d. Bivouac.</li> <li>e. Latrine.</li> <li>f. If possible, designates a "hide area" away from the FDS equipment to increase the survivability posture of the unit.</li> <li>g. System equipment (marked with survey markings for system emplacement).</li> </ul> <p>*11. The RSOP OIC ensures that the equipment is laid out as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Orients the equipment to give maximum protection in the direction of the main avenue of approach.</li> <li>b. Emplaces equipment at the maximum cable length allowed by the site configuration.</li> </ul> <p>*12. The RSOP OIC conducts a rehearsal for ground guides, for day and night procedures, and for entry into the site with their designated pieces of equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ground guides proceed to dismount point for arrival of the equipment.</li> <li>b. The RSOP OIC makes sure ground guides have colored lens flashlights or chemical lights to use during the hours of darkness.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-5805(SL3)	CONDUCT A ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-720-0015(SL3)	CONDUCT AN AREA RECONNAISSANCE BY A PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT A CONVOY (55-2-C324.44-X10L)  
 (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** An OPORD requires the element to move and conduct operations at a new location. The OPORD provides the new location that the element must move to. Platoon-size threat patrols and company-size threat-mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The company SOP, which includes movement readiness levels and the current loading plans, is available. The convoy may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. The column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The battery conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. Time required to conduct the convoy increases when conducting task in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Battery commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available POSNAV and terrain analysis capabilities, to include space-based assets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies SP.</li> <li>b. Identifies locations of friendly units.</li> <li>c. Identifies potential ambush sites.</li> <li>d. Identifies checkpoints.</li> <li>e. Identifies sites for scheduled halts.</li> <li>f. Identifies RP.</li> </ul> <p>2. Reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance utilizing all available POSNAV and mapping capabilities available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wears designated MOPP gear.</li> <li>b. Activates automatic chemical alarm.</li> <li>c. Monitors radiation monitoring devices.</li> <li>d. Verifies map information.</li> <li>e. Lists capacities of bridges and underpasses.</li> <li>f. Lists locations of culverts, ferries, forging areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.</li> <li>g. Prepares map overlay.</li> <li>h. Computes travel time.</li> <li>i. Prepares strip map.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Convoy commander coordinates for required support with higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates for MP.</li> <li>b. Coordinates for medical support.</li> <li>c. Coordinates for fire support.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinates for engineer support.  e. Coordinates for maintenance contact team support.  f. Coordinates for additional requirements.</p> <p>4. Battery prepares vehicles and equipment.  a. Performs PMCS.  b. Corrects minor deficiencies.  c. Reports major deficiencies.  d. Hardens vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.  e. Covers unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel.  f. Covers or removes reflective surfaces.  g. Places antennas at lowest height.  h. Turns radio volumes and squelches to lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>* 5. Convoy commander organizes convoy.  a. Assigns cargo vehicle positions.  b. Assigns control vehicles without setting a pattern.  c. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) position.  d. Assigns hardened vehicle(s) near the head of the convoy.  e. Assigns passenger locations.  f. Assigns air guards.  g. Organizes trail party element.  h. Provides vehicle position listings to trail party leader.</p> <p>* 6. Convoy commander briefs convoy personnel.  a. Briefs strip maps to each vehicle driver.  b. Briefs convoy chain of command.  c. Briefs convoy route.  d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speed.  e. Briefs convoy intervals.  f. Identifies scheduled halts.  g. Briefs accident and breakdown procedures.  h. Briefs immediate action security measures.  i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.  j. Identifies location of medical support.  k. Identifies location of maintenance support.  l. Briefs communication procedures.  m. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>7. Convoy crosses SP.  a. Crosses at specified time.  b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the SP.  c. Forwards SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit has passed the SP.</p> <p>* 8. Convoy commander provides convoy information to higher headquarters.  a. Reports SP crossing time.  b. Reports checkpoint(s) clearance when crossed.  c. Reports data that conflicts with maps.  d. Employs correct SOI codes in all transmissions.  e. Reports RP crossing time.</p> <p>9. Convoy maintains march discipline.  a. Maintains designated march speed.  b. Maintains proper vehicle interval.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Crosses checkpoints as scheduled.                      d. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's signals.                      e. Maintains security throughout movement and during halts.</p> <p>10. Battery conducts scheduled halt(s).                      a. Stops column at prescribed time.                      b. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval.                      c. Moves vehicles off road.                      d. Establishes local security.                      e. Performs PMCS.                      f. Inspects vehicle loads.                      g. Departs at specified times.</p> <p>11. Battery conducts unscheduled halt(s).                      a. Alerts march column.                      b. Reports stoppage to higher headquarters.                      c. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval.                      d. Establishes local security.                      e. Reports resumption of march to higher headquarters.</p> <p>12. Convoy moves under blackout conditions.                      a. Provides visual adjustment period.                      b. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions.                      c. Maintains prescribed vehicle distances.                      d. Wears night vision goggles (specified personnel).                      e. Wears regular eye protection goggles.                      f. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.</p> <p>13. Trail party recovers disabled vehicles.                      a. Inspects disabled vehicles.                      b. Repairs disabled vehicles, when possible.                      c. Tows vehicles.                      d. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander.</p> <p>14. Convoy moves through urban areas.                      a. Identifies weight, height, and width restrictions.                      b. Employs close column formation.                      c. Obeys traffic control directions.                      d. Employs direction guides at critical intersections.</p> <p>15. Convoy crosses RP.                      a. Crosses at specified time.                      b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the RP.                      c. Forwards crossing report to higher headquarters.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-4326(SL4)	PERFORM DUTIES AS CONVOY COMMANDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M- 0005(SL1)	OPERATE A VEHICLE IN A CONVOY	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID

**TASK:** DIRECT DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4850.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion receives a WARNO to go to an increased deployability posture in preparation for deployment. The movement plan/order, recall plan, security plan, and Readiness SOP are available. The battalion's subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. The battalion communicates with subordinate units by radio, telephone, automation systems, and courier.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Battalion personnel are recalled per the Recall Plan. Personnel are designated to staff emergency operations center (EOC) per Readiness SOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. S2/S3 sections/staff duty officer execute alert notification procedures.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Authenticate deployment warning order per Readiness SOP.</li> <li>b. Notify commander and S2/S3 that battalion has received a deployment warning order.</li> <li>c. Initiate recall procedures per commander's guidance and recall plan.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Commander and S2/S3 supervise alert and recall activities.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct implementation of recall plan, as required.</li> <li>b. Direct establishment of the EOC.</li> <li>c. Task staff sections to provide personnel for the EOC per Readiness SOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Monitor recall progress for compliance with Readiness SOP.</li> <li>e. Designate location of EOC.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. S2/S3 sections monitor progress of recall.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify time-phased present-for-duty requirements by reviewing recall plan.</li> <li>b. Identify present-for-duty status by reviewing recall status reports from subordinate units.</li> <li>c. Calculate recall percentages per recall plan.</li> <li>d. Monitor establishment of physical security of battalion HQ and subordinate unit areas by inspection and/or review of recall status reports.</li> <li>e. Brief commander and S2/S3 on progress of recall.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Staff sections perform alert functions.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designate personnel to staff EOC per Readiness SOP.</li> <li>b. Brief staff officer/section chiefs on status of recall, as required.</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. S2/S3 sections perform deployment alert activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Coordinate with higher HQ staff element for guidance concerning deployment requirements. b. Issue SOIs, authentication tables, operations codes, frequency and call signs to subordinate units. c. Direct units to initiate OPSEC procedures. d. Activate guard mount to control access to restricted areas, as designated. e. Send request to S4 section for maps, if needed. f. Establish secure communications with higher HQ staff elements and/or installation EOC. g. Identify liaison to higher HQ, as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 COMMAND SECTION

**TASK:** SUPERVISE BATTALION DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4853.44-X10L)

(FM 100-17)  
 (FM 101-5)  
 (TC 3-34.489)

(AR 220-10)  
 (FM 10-27-3)

(FM 100-10)  
 (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, and other required documents are available. Battalion deployment/redeployment activities have commenced. The battalion is located in the home station unit assembly area (UAA) or rear assembly area (RAA) and the EOC/CP is established. The gaining command has provided a deployment/redeployment message indicating ultimate destination and deployability criteria. The battalion HQ communicates with the installation EOC, installation transportation officer (ITO), the appropriate HQ, supporting organizations, subordinate units, and rear detachment by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Deployment/redeployment activities are planned and implemented per Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs deployment/redeployment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies deployment/redeployment mission requirements by reviewing warning order and appropriate contingency plans (CONPLANS).</li> <li>b. Provides initial planning guidance to staff and subordinate units.</li> <li>c. Directs S1 to coordinate SRP processing.</li> <li>d. Directs personnel and equipment cross-leveling actions.</li> <li>e. Submits recommendations to appropriate HQ commander that selected personnel attending formal school be allowed to complete course work, if appropriate (deployment only).</li> <li>f. Directs recall of personnel on temporary duty (TDY), attending school, or in authorized leave status, if appropriate (deployment only).</li> <li>g. Directs S2/S3 to issue deployment/redeployment warning order (WARNO) and movement plan/order.</li> <li>h. Directs implementation of physical security and OPSEC plans.</li> <li>i. Briefs staff and subordinate units on deployment/redeployment mission per AR 220-10.</li> <li>j. Conducts overseas orientation per AR 220-10.</li> <li>k. Verifies subordinate commanders clear installation prior to deployment.</li> <li>l. Conducts periodic in-process reviews to monitor preparations for deployment, issues and exchanges detailed guidance, refines movement plans, resolves issues, and coordinates support for the deployment.</li> <li>m. Conducts liaison to higher HQ, as required</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>n. Coordinates with servicing Staff Judge Advocate's office for briefings regarding legal considerations, such as the law of war, status of forces, rules of engagement, and code of conduct.</p> <p>o. Enforces safety procedures per TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>p. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>* 2. XO supervises staff activities.</p> <p>a. Implements commander's directives in staff planning and policy-making.</p> <p>b. Assigns staff responsibilities for updating movement plan/order.</p> <p>c. Directs staff sections to provide personnel for deployment/redeployment teams, for example; advance party, MSTs, rear detachment et cetera.</p> <p>d. Directs staff sections to provide input for movement plan/order update.</p> <p>e. Formulates staff operating policies.</p> <p>f. Monitors all staff actions for conformity to commander's guidance.</p> <p>g. Coordinates deployment/redeployment mission with subordinate unit commanders.</p> <p>h. Supervises the operations of the EOC/CP.</p> <p>* 3. Staff officers supervise staff sections.</p> <p>a. Identify all specified and implied tasks that must be accomplished in order to deploy/redeploy by reviewing the movement directive, Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, OPLAN/CONPLANS, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Exchange pertinent information that is relevant to the deployment/redeployment with other staff sections.</p> <p>c. Provide information update(s) to commander and EOC/CP on areas that are critical to the deployment/redeployment mission.</p> <p>d. Direct preparation of input to the S2/S3 sections, for the update of plans, orders, and commander's overseas orientation, as required.</p> <p>e. Provide personnel for deployment/redeployment teams, as required.</p> <p>f. Forward deployment/redeployment status reports to appropriate HQ and addressees, as required.</p> <p>g. Forward personnel and logistics reports per higher HQ guidance.</p> <p>4. Command section supervises activities of subordinate units.</p> <p>a. Monitors performance of subordinate elements to ensure required level of proficiency as prescribed in the Readiness SOP, plans, policies, directives, and the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Monitors external support to determine overall effectiveness, per Readiness SOP.</p> <p>c. Assigns specific tasks to subordinate units, as required.</p> <p>d. Monitors implementation of decisions, directives, and instructions to determine subordinate units' compliance.</p> <p>e. Issues FRAGOs to implement changes to the movement plan/order and annexes, as required.</p> <p>* 5. Commander and/or XO supervise rear detachment activities.</p> <p>a. Appoint rear detachment commander.</p> <p>b. Approve rear detachment staffing.</p> <p>c. Approve rear detachment plan.</p> <p>d. Monitor rear detachment activities for compliance with rear detachment plan.</p> <p>e. Coordinate with servicing Staff Judge Advocate's office.</p> <p>6. S1 section performs deployment activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates Public Affairs Office (PAO) briefings for deploying units.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Verifies that appropriate personnel transactions are input for all deploying soldiers once soldiers have completed soldier readiness processing (SRP) processing. c. Coordinates with legal representatives on pending legal actions for deploying soldiers. d. Completes legal actions, as directed by commander.  7. Staff sections perform readiness activities. a. Identify readiness shortfalls of subordinate units based on current unit status report (USRs). b. Evaluate subordinate units' ability to perform mission requirements based on USRs and other status reports required by higher HQ, such as the personnel status reports (PERSTATREPs) and logistics status reports (LOGSTATs) generated by the Combat Service Support Control System (CSSCS). c. Develop plan to correct deficiencies to bring subordinate units to deployment standards. d. Back up all automated systems prior to systems being prepared for movement. e. Brief battalion commander on readiness activities and status of subordinate units. f. Enforce safety procedures per TSOP and applicable publications. g. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** COORDINATE SOLDIER READINESS PROGRAM PROCESSING SUPPORT (63-1-4855.44-X10L)

(AR 220-10)  
 (AR 614-185)

(AR 600-8-104)  
 (AR 614-200)

(AR 600-8-19)  
 (FM 100-17)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Battalion commander has directed SRP processing to be conducted and the orientation for the new AO be prepared. All subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. The movement directive, deployment message, Readiness SOP, and movement plan/order, maps, overlays and other required documents are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the installation EOC, ITO, installation deployment support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SRP processing support is coordinated per Readiness SOP, commander's guidance, and AR 220-10. An SRP processing schedule is distributed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. S1 supervises SRP processing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies deployability criteria by reviewing deployment message.</li> <li>b. Approves SRP processing schedule.</li> <li>c. Monitors SRP processing for compliance with Readiness SOP and SRP processing schedule.</li> <li>d. Coordinates adjustments to the processing schedule with the processing center and appropriate subordinate unit.</li> <li>e. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on status of SRP processing, as required.</li> </ul> <p>2. S1 section coordinates SRP processing support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies SRP processing requirements by reviewing Readiness SOP, movement directive, commander's guidance, and AR 220-10.</li> <li>b. Requests staff elements and subordinate units to provide SRP processing support, as appropriate.</li> <li>c. Coordinates SRP processing support with the appropriate HQ.</li> <li>d. Submits SRP processing requests and deploying personnel rosters to SRP processing support organizations per Readiness SOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. S1 section publishes SRP processing schedule.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies SRP processing date and time with installation EOC and appropriate supporting organizations.</li> <li>b. Prepares SRP processing schedule for subordinate units based on coordination with installation EOC and supporting organizations.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Submits SRP processing schedule to S1 for approval or modification. d. Distributes SRP processing schedule to all appropriate staff sections and subordinate units.  4. Staff sections prepare input to commander's overseas orientation. a. Identify mission support requirements by reviewing movement directive, deployment information message, commander's guidance, and appropriate CONPLAN/OPLANS. b. Identify characteristics of theater of operations that impact on unit's mission performance. (For example: topography, climate, demographics, political stability, medical threat, traditions, and customs.) c. Provide commander's overseas orientation input to S2/S3 sections.  5. S1 section prepares the commander's overseas orientation. a. Verifies staff input for completeness. b. Prepares commander's overseas orientation briefing and supporting material. c. Forwards overseas orientation briefing material to commander or XO.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 UNIT MINISTRY TEAM  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES SUPPORT  
 (63-1-4856.44-X10L)  
 (FM 12-6) (AR 215-1) (AR 220-1)  
 (AR 220-10) (AR 25-400-2) (AR 600-8-104)  
 (AR 614-185) (AR 614-200) (DA PAM 600-8-1)  
 (DA PAM 600-8-2)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Adjustments to unit strengths and coordination for administrative support are required prior to the battalion's deployment to an overseas site. All subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. SRP processing has been completed. The movement directive, deployment information message, Readiness SOP, and movement plan/order are available. The S1 Section continuously receives messages from the installation EOC, ITO, and deployment support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and digital communications, automation systems, and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and administrative services support is provided, per FM 12-6, AR 614-185, AR 614-200, Readiness SOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. S1 supervises personnel readiness actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs personnel screening per AR 220-10.</li> <li>b. Recommends to commander cross-leveling actions and disposition of personnel on TDY, attending school, in authorized leave status, and identified as nondeployable.</li> <li>c. Directs recall of personnel temporary duty (TDY), attending school, and in authorized leave status per commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Directs cross-leveling of personnel per commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Coordinates personnel replacement and disposition of excess and nondeployable personnel with higher-echelon S1.</li> <li>f. Directs disposition of excess and nondeployable personnel per higher-echelon S1 instructions.</li> <li>g. Briefs commander and XO on personnel readiness status, as required.</li> </ul> <p>2. S1 section performs personnel screening.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies officer and enlisted personnel attending service schools, TDY, and in authorized leave status.</li> <li>b. Recalls personnel TDY, attending school, and in authorized leave status, per S1's guidance.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Reports all unfilled school quotas to higher-echelon S1.</li> <li>d. Identifies individual deployability criteria by reviewing deployment message.</li> <li>e. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing personnel records, SRP results, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Prepares deployment personnel status report.</li> <li>g. Forwards list of personnel who have completed the SRP process to S1.</li> <li>h. Briefs S1 on battalion deployment personnel status.</li> </ul> <p>3. S1 section performs cross-leveling of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies personnel overages and shortages by grade, MOS, and MOS qualification, by reviewing personnel status reports.</li> <li>b. Verifies personnel overages and shortages by reviewing subordinate units' personnel status reports.</li> <li>c. Redistributes personnel within the battalion based on S1 and commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Transfers nondeployable personnel as directed by higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Recalculates personnel overages and shortages by grade, MOS, and MOS qualification.</li> <li>f. Updates SIDPERS records, as required.</li> </ul> <p>4. S1 section performs personnel disposition functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards copies of movement directive to school commandant(s) for personnel who will join unit in theater upon completion of school.</li> <li>b. Requests disposition instructions for excess and nondeployable personnel from higher- echelon S1 section.</li> <li>c. Reassigns excess and nondeployable personnel per higher-echelon S1 section instructions.</li> <li>d. Clears unavailable, nondeployable personnel per higher-echelon S1 section instructions.</li> </ul> <p>5. S1 section performs personnel replacement functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Submits officer requisitions, per AR 614-185.</li> <li>b. Submits enlisted requisitions, per AR 614-200.</li> <li>c. Assigns filler personnel, per AR 614-185, AR 614-200, and S1 guidance.</li> </ul> <p>6. S1 section provides personnel services support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies personnel service requirements by reviewing the movement directive, movement plan/order, deployment message, and Readiness SOP.</li> <li>b. Submits requests for personnel services support from the higher echelon S1, as required.</li> <li>c. Coordinates postal support with supporting Adjutant General (AG).</li> <li>d. Coordinates for recreational equipment and services with the installation recreational services officer.</li> <li>e. Coordinates Red Cross support with the local American Red Cross (ARC) office.</li> <li>f. Coordinates religious support with installation chaplain.</li> <li>g. Coordinates press and home town news releases with the installation PAO.</li> <li>h. Coordinates disposition of privately-owned vehicles (POV) and storage of personal property with PMO.</li> <li>i. Appoints subordinate unit Class A agents on battalion orders, as required.</li> <li>j. Closes out unit funds per AR 215-1 and the TSOP.</li> <li>k. Coordinates legal services/support with the servicing Staff Judge Advocate's office.</li> <li>l. Provides personnel services input for the movement plan/order to the S2/S3 sections.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. S1 section provides records management support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies personnel records to accompany unit to theater of operations, per AR 25-400-2.</li> <li>b. Identifies records to be transferred to records holding area.</li> <li>c. Directs units to prepare and maintain abbreviated records, per AR 600-8-104.</li> <li>d. Provides records management input for the rear detachment plan to the S2/S3 sections.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** COORDINATE FAMILY ASSISTANCE SUPPORT (63-1-4857.44-X10L)  
 (AR 608-18) (AR 215-1) (AR 608-1)  
 (FM 100-17)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Requests for family assistance are received from subordinate units and individual families. All subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. The family assistance plan, Readiness SOP, and movement plan/order are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the ITO and installation support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. The TSOPs are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Family assistance support is coordinated and the updated family assistance plan is distributed per the Readiness SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. S1 supervises family assistance support activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Appoints Family Assistance Officer(s), as required.</li> <li>b. Approves updated family assistance plan.</li> <li>c. Monitors family assistance briefings and activities for compliance with the family assistance plan and commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Briefs commander, XO, subordinate unit commanders, and rear detachment commander on family assistance requirements and availability of support.</li> </ul> <p>2. S1 section coordinates family assistance support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies family assistance support requirements by reviewing Readiness SOP, subordinate unit reports, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinates family assistance requirements with staff sections.</li> <li>c. Coordinates for input into the family assistance plan update with staff sections.</li> <li>d. Coordinates family assistance support; for example, Army Community Service (ACS), Army Emergency Relief (AER), Staff Judge Advocate (SJA), and Red Cross, with installation agencies.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with the Chief of ACS and the SJA to conduct or participate in family support briefings per installation deployment plan.</li> <li>f. Briefs the S1 on family assistance requirements and available support.</li> </ul> <p>3. S1 section updates family assistance plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies staff input for completeness and compliance with commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Prepares updated copy of family assistance plan.</li> <li>c. Forwards draft copy to S1 for approval or modification.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Distributes updated family assistance plan per Readiness SOP.  4. S1 section provides support to families. a. Establishes family assistance briefing site and schedules. b. Prepares family assistance information packet detailing available support. c. Conducts family assistance briefings per briefing schedule. d. Provides family assistance information packet to families. e. Refers personnel requiring assistance to appropriate agencies.  5. Battalion family support group (FSG) representatives perform family assistance activities. a. Communicate with all unit level representatives at least once every week during deployment. b. Conduct battalion FSG meetings with unit level representatives to address family member concerns. c. Disseminate information through FSG channels.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT LOGISTICS SUPPORT (63-1-4860.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 710-2)  
 (AR 710-3) (AR 725-50) (DA PAM 710-2-2)  
 (TM 38-250)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion has received a deployment warning order and the commander has issued his guidance. The movement directive, movement plan/order, deployment message, Readiness SOP, port call messages, subordinate unit Automated Unit Equipment List (AUEL), and OPLAN/CONPLAN, annexes are available. All subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. Equipment status reports are being received from subordinate units. The staff continuously receives messages from the installation EOC, ITO, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Deployment logistics support is provided to subordinate units and coordination for requisitioning, issue or cross-leveling of vehicles, supplies and equipment is accomplished per Readiness SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. S4 supervises deployment logistics support activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies logistics requirements by reviewing movement directive, deployment message, OPLAN/CONPLAN, and subordinate unit supply, maintenance, and movement status reports.</li> <li>b. Recommends cross-leveling actions to the commander.</li> <li>c. Directs cross-leveling of supplies and equipment per commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Directs disposition of excess supplies and equipment per higher-echelon S4 instructions.</li> <li>e. Prioritizes equipment requiring support maintenance per commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Submits request to higher HQ staff element for activation of additional unit identification codes (UICs) for deploying elements, as needed.</li> <li>g. Monitors supply and maintenance activities for compliance with movement SOP, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h. Monitors movement preparation activities for compliance with Readiness SOP, mobilization plan (MOBPLAN) (RC), movement plans, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>i. Directs units to turn in keys to unit buildings and areas to rear detachment commander prior to main body departing.</li> <li>j. Briefs commander and XO on logistics readiness status, as required.</li> <li>k. Obtains deployment project code to facilitate rapid supply actions.</li> <li>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. S4 section provides supply and services support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies special equipment and/or clothing requirements by reviewing movement directive, deployment message, and OPLAN/CONPLAN.</li> <li>b. Coordinates issue of special equipment and/or clothing with higher-echelon S4, installation Director of Logistics (DOL), and appropriate supporting agencies.</li> <li>c. Coordinates emergency calibration of deploying equipment.</li> <li>d. Updates supply requisitions with correct force activity designator (FAD), deployment UICs and deployment ship to address, as needed.</li> <li>e. Verifies all requisitions have been either canceled or updated with a deployment address.</li> <li>f. Coordinates disposition of excess equipment and clothing with higher-echelon S4 and/or installation DOL.</li> <li>g. Submits requisitions for containers, MHE, blocking, bracing, and packing materials to appropriate supporting agencies per Readiness SOP.</li> <li>h. Provides disposition instructions for excess equipment and clothing to subordinate units.</li> <li>i. Coordinates pick-up of basic and prescribed loads with higher-echelon S4 section or installation DOL.</li> <li>j. Provides instruction for pick-up of basic and prescribed loads to subordinate units.</li> <li>k. Coordinates POL support for movement to APOE/SPOE with higher-echelon S4 or installation DOL.</li> <li>l. Monitors the preparation of basic and prescribed loads for compliance with Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>m. Briefs S4, as required.</li> <li>n. Enforces safety procedures per Readiness SOP and publications.</li> <li>o. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. S4 section coordinates cross-leveling of vehicles, equipment, and supplies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies shortages and overages by reviewing subordinate unit's vehicle, equipment, and supply status reports.</li> <li>b. Reallocates vehicles, equipment and supplies within the battalion per commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Submits requisitions for vehicles, equipment, and supplies to higher-echelon S4 section.</li> <li>d. Requests disposition instructions for excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies from higher-echelon S4 section.</li> <li>e. Verifies all equipment transactions have been completed and equipment is properly signed for by reviewing property book and unit hand receipts.</li> <li>f. Updates property book, as required.</li> <li>g. Briefs S4, as required.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures per Readiness SOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. S4 section provides maintenance support.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies maintenance requirements by reviewing Readiness SOP, status reports from subordinate units, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Provides MST support to subordinate units, as required.</li> <li>c. Coordinates for maintenance support team, status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance, disposition of nondeployable vehicles and equipment, and float equipment support with supporting maintenance activity.</li> <li>d. Provides instructions on the disposition of nondeployable vehicles and equipment, and float equipment support to subordinate units.</li> <li>e. Coordinates maintenance support at the APOE/SPOE staging area with supporting installation.</li> <li>f. Submits vehicles and equipment to support maintenance per S4 instructions.</li> <li>g. Coordinates maintenance support for movement to APOE/SPOE with higher-echelon S4 or installation DOL</li> <li>h. Briefs S4, as required.</li> <li>i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>j. Enforces safety procedures per Readiness SOP and publications.</li> </ul> <p>5. S4 section provides movement support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies transportation requirements by reviewing Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, and subordinate unit AUELs.</li> <li>b. Verifies that subordinate unit personnel and equipment transportation requirements have been submitted and are accurate by coordinating with unit movement officer (UMO).</li> <li>c. Provides movement and documentation assistance to subordinate unit UMOs, as required.</li> <li>d. Requests scales and materiel handling equipment (MHE) support from DOL, as required and reviewing deployment equipment list (DEL).</li> <li>e. Verifies rail and/or commercial transportation availability and movement schedules for containers and outsize, oversize, or overweight pieces of equipment by coordinating with the UMC.</li> <li>f. Coordinates convoy clearances and special hauling permits with the intermediate command unit movement coordinator (ICUMC), as required.</li> <li>g. Submits request(s) for required road march items to supporting supply activity.</li> <li>h. Coordinates subordinate units' en route support requirements with the UMC until all known requirements are fulfilled.</li> <li>i. Coordinates for return transportation support for battalion personnel from the SPOE to battalion area with UMC.</li> <li>j. Coordinates advance party and main body personnel transportation requirements to the APOE with appropriate HQ.</li> <li>k. Conducts movement status briefing(s) for the commander, staff, and subordinate commanders, as necessary.</li> <li>l. Briefs S4, as required.</li> <li>m. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>n. Enforces safety procedures per Readiness SOP and publications.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. UMO coordinates SPOE MA activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors staging and processing of vehicles and equipment for compliance with movement order, call forward instructions, and supporting installation officials' instructions.</li> <li>b. Resolves vehicle and equipment processing deficiencies by coordinating with supporting installation officials.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Coordinates disposition of frustrated vehicles and cargo with supporting installation personnel. d. Verifies arrangement for supercargoes by coordinating with port commander's representatives. e. Briefs S4, as required. f. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures. g. Enforces safety procedures per Readiness SOP and publications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION

**TASK:** PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-1-4861.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 55-65) (TM 38-250)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion has received a movement warning order for deployment. Subordinate units provide personnel and equipment for the advance party. The movement plan/order, Readiness SOP, advance party plan, and TSOP are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems, and courier. Logistics and movement support is provided to the advance party by the supporting installation and Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC), respectively. Theater logistics support is provided to the advance party by the combatant commander's designated support organization. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Advance party operations are planned and implemented per Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. S2/S3 sections plan advance party operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify advance party requirements by reviewing movement order, Readiness SOP, TSOP, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Update advance party plan per commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Coordinate personnel and equipment for the advance party with staff sections and subordinate units per advance party plan.</li> <li>d. Brief advance party OIC on advance party requirements and operations.</li> </ul> * 2. Advance party OIC supervises advance party predeployment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies advance party support requirements by reviewing advance party plan, movement plan/order, Readiness SOP, and guidance provided by the S2/S3 and commander.</li> <li>b. Coordinates advance party logistics and transportation support with S4 Section.</li> <li>c. Coordinates for movement instructions and documentation support with HHC UMO.</li> <li>d. Identifies battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination by reviewing movement plan/order, subordinate unit DELs, and CONPLAN/OPLANS.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Identifies planned operational locations and mission support requirements by reviewing CONPLAN/OPLANS.</li> <li>f. Revises advance party plan, as required, in coordination with S2/S3.</li> <li>g. Briefs commander, staff, subordinate unit commanders, and advance party personnel on advance party plan, as required.</li> </ul> <p>3. Advance party deploys through APOE to APOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepares vehicles for air movement.</li> <li>b. Deploys per movement order.</li> <li>c. Performs APOD activities for deployment.</li> </ul> <p>4. Advance party coordinates reception of main body.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates for arrival schedule and reception of the main body with arrival airfield control group (AACG).</li> <li>b. Coordinates for movement of personnel to marshaling area with port movement control team (PMCT).</li> <li>c. Coordinates for ship arrival schedule and movement of equipment to Theater Staging Base (TSB) with port support activity (PSA).</li> <li>d. Provides personnel to port commander for movement of equipment from PSA to marshaling area, as required.</li> <li>e. Provides battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination to PMCT.</li> <li>f. Coordinates main body logistics and maintenance support requirements with designated supporting organization.</li> <li>g. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on reception and onward movement plans, as required.</li> </ul> <p>5. Advance party coordinates mission operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination to appropriate HQ.</li> <li>b. Coordinates for current operational and tactical situation with higher-echelon support operations section and S2/S3.</li> <li>c. Identifies preliminary liaison requirements with supporting and supported activities.</li> <li>d. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on operational and tactical situation, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 COMMAND SECTION

**TASK:** COORDINATE ONWARD MOVEMENT (63-1-4862.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17-3) (FM 100-17) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion and subordinate unit main bodies have arrived at the APOD. The Advance Party OIC has briefed the commander and staff on the support available in the marshaling/staging area. The PSA moves the battalion's vehicles and equipment from the SPOD to the marshaling/staging area. Administrative and logistics support is provided by an organization designated by the combatant commander. Movement control element provides movement instructions from the TSB to the TAA. The Readiness SOP and TSOP are available. Movement control element monitors battalion's movement to the TAA. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog and/or digital means of communication, automation systems, and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The main body arrives in the TAA per movement control element instructions and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Command section supervises onward movement activities.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates for tactical situation and future support operation information with higher echelon staff.</li> <li>b. Provides staff sections guidance on intransit support requirements and onward movement priorities.</li> <li>c. Establishes liaison with supporting organizations that are providing intransit support and movement instructions.</li> <li>d. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate commanders, as required.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. S2/S3 sections supervise preparation and movement to assembly areas.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidate staff input for intransit support and movement instructions.</li> <li>b. Issue movement order/FRAGO and maps per commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Monitor subordinate unit preparation for convoy operations to comply with movement order/FRAGO.</li> <li>d. Monitor movement of unit.</li> <li>e. Forward SP crossing reports, check point times, and closing reports to supporting movement control element.</li> <li>f. Report arrival in assembly area to higher-echelon S2/S3 sections.</li> <li>g. Monitor environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. S1 section coordinates intransit support.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates administrative and personnel services support with designated support unit, as required.</li> <li>b. Coordinates medical support with designated medical support unit, as required.</li> <li>c. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on intransit support.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. S4 section coordinates marshaling/staging area logistics support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates field feeding and logistics support with designated support unit, as required.</li> <li>b. Provides instructions to subordinate units on inventory, inspection, property transfer, and accountability procedures.</li> <li>c. Identifies maintenance and repair parts requirements by monitoring subordinate unit maintenance status reports.</li> <li>d. Coordinates maintenance and repair parts support with designated support unit, as required.</li> <li>e. Provides instructions to subordinate units on drawing weapons, fuel, ammunition, and supplies required for movement to assembly area.</li> <li>f. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on intransit support.</li> <li>g. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. S4 coordinates movement to assembly area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates for detailed movement instructions with supporting movement control element.</li> <li>b. Provides movement instructions to S2/S3 sections.</li> <li>c. Monitors supporting units' AUDEL updates for compliance with FM 55-65, movement order, and Readiness SOP.</li> <li>d. Monitors vehicle preparation and rail loading operations for compliance with movement instructions, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Monitors preparation of movement documentation for compliance with appropriate publications and movement control element instructions.</li> <li>f. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders/UMOs on movement, as required.</li> <li>g. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** COORDINATE REAR DETACHMENT SUPPORT (63-1-4863.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 215-1) (FM 3-19.30)  
 (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Rear detachment support is required. All subordinate units are deploying/redeploying as part of the battalion deployment/redeployment. The rear detachment plan, Readiness SOP, and deployment/redeployment movement plan/order are available. The battalion staff continuously receives messages from the installation or theater support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and digital means of communication, automation systems, and courier. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Rear detachment support is coordinated and the updated rear detachment plan is distributed per Readiness SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. S1 section coordinates rear detachment personnel and administrative services support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies personnel and administrative services support requirements by reviewing the deployment/redeployment movement plan/order, Readiness SOP, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinates rear detachment staffing requirements with staff sections and subordinate unit commanders.</li> <li>c. Forwards recommendations for rear detachment staffing to commander for approval.</li> <li>d. Coordinates personnel and administrative services support with higher-echelon S1 section or installation/theater support organizations, as required.</li> <li>e. Provides personnel and administrative services support input for the rear detachment plan update to the S2/S3 sections.</li> <li>f. Coordinates family support group assistance with higher-echelon S1.</li> <li>g. Briefs the commander, XO, and rear detachment commander on personnel and administrative services support, as required.</li> <li>h. Coordinates legal support with servicing Staff Judge Advocate's office.</li> </ul> 2. S4 section coordinates for rear detachment logistics support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies logistics support requirements by reviewing the deployment/redeployment movement plan/order, Readiness SOP, rear detachment plan, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinates logistics support with higher echelon S4 section or installation/theater support organizations.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Provides copies of property book, document register, and related documentation to the rear detachment commander, as required.</li> <li>d. Provides logistics support input for the rear detachment plan update to the S2/S3 sections.</li> <li>e. Briefs the commander, XO, and rear detachment commander on rear detachment logistics support, as required.</li> </ul> <p>3. S2/S3 sections update rear detachment plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify staff input for completeness and compliance with commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Prepare updated copy of rear detachment plan.</li> <li>c. Forward draft copy to commander or XO for approval or modification.</li> <li>d. Distribute rear detachment plan update per Readiness SOP.</li> </ul> <p>4. S2/S3 sections provide rear detachment support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Request new classified document access roster and safe access listing for the rear detachment from higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>b. Coordinate changing of combinations for safes and arms room for the rear detachment with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>c. Assist rear detachment to ensure all classified material not deployed with unit is properly stored, transferred or destroyed.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION

**TASK:** PERFORM HOME STATION REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4864.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 12-6) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion and subordinate units' main bodies are preparing to depart home station. Initial coordination for personnel and administrative services and logistics support was accomplished by staff. Subordinate units have delivered records and files designated by the S1 to the rear detachment. Dependents have been briefed on the availability of support from the installation and rear detachment. The Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, family assistance plan, and rear detachment plan are available. The rear detachment receives home station reception requirements from S2/S3 sections. The rear detachment continuously receives messages from the installation and higher-echelon HQ by analog and/or digital communications. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Rear detachment activities are performed per rear detachment plan and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Rear detachment commander supervises rear detachment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements, policies, and procedures by reviewing the rear detachment plan, family assistance plan, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Conducts inventory and signs for all installation property and equipment transferred into rear detachment from deploying units.</li> <li>c. Publishes a chain of command based on commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Develops rear detachment program to provide service to soldiers and family remaining in rear.</li> <li>e. Briefs rear detachment personnel on rear detachment plan and command policies.</li> <li>f. Verifies availability of personnel and administrative services, legal support, and logistics support by coordinating with the installation AG, SJA, and DOL.</li> <li>g. Briefs rear detachment personnel on available personnel and administrative services, legal support, and logistics support.</li> <li>h. Monitors family support group activities for compliance with family assistance plan.</li> <li>i. Monitors rear detachment activities for compliance with rear detachment plan.</li> <li>j. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> 2. Rear detachment provides administrative and logistics support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates SRP processing of late arrivals and/or replacement personnel with the installation AG.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Provides administrative, legal, and logistics support to late arrivals and/or replacement personnel per rear detachment plan.</li> <li>c. Redirects mail per rear detachment plan.</li> <li>d. Maintains records and files per rear detachment plan and appropriate publications.</li> <li>e. Provides assistance to families per the family assistance plan, as required.</li> <li>f. Publishes family support chain of command roster for family member.</li> <li>g. Coordinates reassignment of rear detachment personnel with the installation AG.</li> <li>h. Coordinates inspection and disposition of real property with supporting installation agency, as necessary.</li> <li>i. Conducts physical security inspections of facilities and storage areas.</li> <li>j. Reports damage to facilities and storage areas to PMO and installation engineers.</li> <li>k. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Rear detachment commander coordinates reception at home station.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies reception requirements by reviewing the Readiness SOP and S2/S3 sections' instructions.</li> <li>b. Verifies availability of transportation and intransit support by coordinating with the ITO.</li> <li>c. Identifies planned welcoming ceremonies by coordinating with installation support activities and PAO.</li> <li>d. Coordinates for transportation of dependents to the APOD with ITO, as required.</li> <li>e. Notifies dependents of transportation and reception plans.</li> <li>f. Provides S2/S3 sections information on transportation, intransit support, and welcoming ceremonies.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S1/S4 SECTION

**TASK:** COORDINATE RECONSTITUTION FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-1-4865.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 100-9) (FM 55-65)  
 (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion has received a redeployment warning order and the commander has issued redeployment guidance. The battalion and subordinate units are located in the designated assembly area (AA). All personnel are present or accounted for, weapons and sensitive equipment have been secured, and inventories of vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been conducted. Personnel and equipment status reports are being received from subordinate units. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog and digital communications, automation systems, and courier. The Readiness SOP and redeployment warning order are available.

**NOTE:** The TAA and RAA may be combined, depending on the size of the theater and the combatant commander's guidance. The redeployment sequence is based on theater constraints and theater commander's guidance. Intermediate steps and actions may be required to supplement TAA and RAA movement, to include further defining RAA activities by establishing a final staging area. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Reconstitution for redeployment is coordinated per Readiness SOP, commander's guidance, and FM 100-9.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. S1 section coordinates cross-leveling of personnel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies personnel shortages and overages by grade and MOS and by reviewing subordinate units' status reports.</li> <li>b. Reassigns personnel within the battalion per commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Recalculates personnel shortages and overages by grade and MOS.</li> <li>d. Submits personnel requisitions to higher-echelon S1 section using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Requests disposition instructions for excess personnel from higher-echelon S1 section using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Assigns filler personnel per S1 guidance.</li> <li>g. Reassigns excess personnel per higher-echelon S1 section instructions.</li> <li>h. Updates SIDPERS records, as required.</li> <li>i. Briefs commander and XO on personnel status, as required.</li> </ul> 2. S4 section coordinates cross-leveling of vehicles, equipment, and supplies. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies shortages and overages by reviewing subordinate unit's vehicle, equipment, and supply status reports.</li> <li>b. Reallocates vehicles, equipment and supplies within the battalion per commander's guidance.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Recalculates shortages and overages. d. Submits requisitions for vehicles, equipment, and supplies to higher-echelon S4 section using analog or digital communications. e. Requests disposition instructions for excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies from higher- echelon S4 section. f. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies per commander and S4's guidance. g. Provides subordinate units' disposition instructions for excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies. h. Updates property book, as required. i. Briefs commander and XO on status of vehicles, equipment, and supplies, as required. j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION

**TASK:** PREPARE REDEPLOYMENT MOVEMENT PLAN/ORDER (63-1-4866.44-X10L)  
 (FM 55-1) (FM 100-17) (FM 101-5)  
 (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has provided his redeployment guidance and directed that the redeployment movement plan/order be prepared. The XO has assigned staff responsibilities. The S2/S3 has staff responsibility for consolidation, publication, and distribution of the redeployment movement plan/order. A movement plan becomes movement order upon implementation. The battalion and subordinate units are located in the TAA. Trained UMOs have been designated and briefed by the S4 and/or installation command unit movement officer (ICUMO). The home station rear detachment commander provides information on reception arrangements. The Readiness SOP, TSOP, and higher-echelon redeployment movement order are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog or digital communications, automation systems, and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment movement plan/order is prepared and distributed per FM 101-5, Readiness SOP, and commander's guidance and within the time prescribed by the commander or XO.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Staff sections provide input to the redeployment movement plan/order.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify redeployment requirements by reviewing redeployment movement order, Readiness SOP, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Identify external support requirements by reviewing redeployment movement order, Readiness SOP, and status reports from subordinate units.</li> <li>c. Identify internal support requirements by reviewing redeployment movement order, Readiness SOP, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Verify availability of required support by coordinating with appropriate battalion elements and/or redeployment support organizations.</li> <li>e. Forward redeployment movement plan/order input information to S2/S3 sections.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. S2/S3 sections coordinate staffing for redeployment teams.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify personnel and equipment requirements for redeployment teams by reviewing Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinate redeployment teams requirements with staff sections.</li> <li>c. Forward personnel and equipment requirements for redeployment teams to commander and/or XO for approval or modification.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Incorporate personnel and equipment requirements for redeployment teams into movement plan/order.</p> <p>3. S2/S3 sections coordinate TAA and RAA physical security requirements.</p> <p>a. Identify TAA and RAA physical security requirements by reviewing TSOP, higher-echelon redeployment movement order, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Coordinate physical security support with higher-echelon S2/S3 or supporting logistics support organization using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinate physical security requirements with subordinate units.</p> <p>d. Incorporate TAA and RAA physical security instructions into movement plan/order.</p> <p>4. S2/S3 sections coordinate reception at home station.</p> <p>a. Identify reception requirements by reviewing Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Forward reception requirements and projected personnel movement schedules to home station rear detachment commander.</p> <p>c. Incorporate planned reception arrangements into the movement plan/order.</p> <p>5. S2/S3 sections prepare movement plan/order.</p> <p>a. Verify staff input for completeness and compliance with commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Prepare updated copy of movement plan/order.</p> <p>c. Forward draft copy to commander or XO for approval or modification.</p> <p>d. Distribute movement plan/order update per movement plan/order distribution list.</p> <p>NOTE: Digitally equipped units will distribute the plan/order using FBCB2 or MCS, as appropriate.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION

**TASK:** PROVIDE REDEPLOYMENT SUPPORT (63-1-4867.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 100-10) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion has received a redeployment movement order. The battalion and subordinate units are located in the TAA and trained UMOs have been designated and briefed by the S4. The battalion commander has issued redeployment guidance. The battalion and higher-echelon redeployment movement orders, Readiness SOP, and TSOP are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier.

**NOTE:** The term "rear detachment" in Army publications is used to refer to a group of soldiers remaining behind the main body to perform logistical and support activities. In this task the term "theater rear detachment" is used to define unit elements remaining in the theater AO after the main body redeploys. Its mission is to process unit equipment and supplies for return to home station. In this task the theater rear detachment is not a theater-level asset. The term "home station rear detachment" is used to refer to the rear detachment left at the unit's home station during deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment support is provided to subordinate units and coordination for movement of personnel, vehicles, and equipment to the APOE/SPOE is accomplished per higher-echelon redeployment movement order, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

**NOTE:** For the IBCT, SPOE does not apply.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. S1 section provides personnel and administrative services support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies personnel and administrative requirements by reviewing higher-echelon redeployment movement order and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Establishes redeployment personnel processing procedures per higher-echelon guidance.</li> <li>c. Coordinates reassignment of personnel redeploying as individuals with higher-echelon S1 using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Provides personnel service support, as required.</li> <li>e. Provides administrative support, as required.</li> <li>f. Verifies personnel and finance records have been updated by reviewing subordinate unit records.</li> <li>g. Verifies line of duty investigations have been completed prior to redeployment.</li> <li>h. Processes personnel actions, to include evaluation reports, decorations, and awards.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Coordinates (theater) rear detachment personnel and administrative services support with higher-echelon S1 using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>j. Coordinates legal services with servicing Staff Judge Advocate's Office.</li> </ul> <p>2. S2/S3 sections coordinate training requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify training requirements, for example, weighing and marking, customs inspections, cleaning of vehicles and equipment, and documentation requirements, by reviewing appropriate headquarters redeployment movement order, subordinate unit requests for training support, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinate redeployment training support with higher-echelon S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Notify subordinate units of scheduled training events.</li> <li>d. Monitor scheduled training events for compliance with appropriate publications and commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Update training records, as required.</li> </ul> <p>3. S4 section coordinates supply and services support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies supply and services support requirements.</li> <li>b. Identifies quantities of supplies on-hand by reviewing subordinate unit supply status reports.</li> <li>c. Identifies supplies due by reviewing document registers.</li> <li>d. Identifies excess supplies due by comparing supply requirements with quantities on-hand and due.</li> <li>e. Cancels requisitions for quantities determined to be excess.</li> <li>f. Identifies required supplies arriving after unit is packed for redeployment by coordinating with DS supply organization.</li> <li>g. Verifies all requisitions have been either canceled or updated with a redeployment address ten days prior to redeployment.</li> <li>h. Submits request to redirect supplies due after unit is packed to higher-echelon S4 or supporting supply activity, as needed.</li> <li>i. Coordinates field feeding and services support with designated support unit, as required.</li> <li>j. Designates date/time when internal supply and service support terminates.</li> <li>k. Provides copies of the unit hand receipts and related documentation to OIC of the (theater) rear detachment, as required.</li> <li>l. Coordinates supply and service support for main body and (theater) rear detachment during movement with higher-echelon S4 using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>m. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. S4 section coordinates maintenance support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies maintenance support requirements by reviewing higher-echelon redeployment movement order and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Identifies vehicles in organizational and support maintenance by reviewing subordinate unit and battalion maintenance status reports.</li> <li>c. Identifies vehicles available for redeployment by coordinating with battalion and DS maintenance organizations.</li> <li>d. Requests disposition instructions for vehicles and equipment not available for redeployment from higher-echelon S4 using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Tasks battalion maintenance section to provide MST support in assembly areas, staging areas, and during road movement.</li> <li>f. Designates date/time when organizational maintenance support terminates.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Coordinates maintenance and recovery support beyond unit's capability with higher-echelon S4 or supporting logistics support organization using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Coordinates vehicle cleaning and support with higher-echelon S4 or supporting logistics support organization, using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. ICUMO coordinates redeployment movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies redeployment movement requirements by reviewing higher-echelon redeployment movement order and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Verifies UMD and movement schedules, routes, and location of RAA and staging areas by coordinating with movement control element.</li> <li>c. Develops milestones for planning, packing, loading, and movement operations, per higher-echelon redeployment movement order and commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Coordinates customs and United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) inspection support with higher-echelon S4.</li> <li>e. Monitors supporting units' AUDEL updates for compliance with redeployment movement order, and Readiness SOP.</li> <li>f. Monitors subordinate units' preparation of movement, customs, and USDA forms for compliance with redeployment movement order, Readiness SOP, and appropriate publications.</li> <li>g. Monitors supporting units' vehicle and equipment preparation and cleaning for compliance with USDA guidance, Readiness SOP, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>h. Monitors subordinate units' customs and USDA inspection results for compliance with appropriate publications.</li> <li>i. Monitors subordinate units' movement readiness status for compliance with redeployment movement order and commander's guidance.</li> <li>j. Inspects subordinate units' movement plans/orders for compliance with redeployment movement order and commander's guidance.</li> <li>k. Briefs commander and or staff on movement readiness status, as required.</li> <li>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-1-4868.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 101-5) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion has received a redeployment movement order. All subordinate units are redeploying as part of the battalion redeployment. The movement plan/order, Readiness SOP, and TSOP are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the redeploying support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Logistics support is provided to the advance party by the supporting major Army command (MACOM). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Advance party operations are planned and implemented per Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. S2/S3 sections plan advance party operations.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify advance party requirements by reviewing movement order, Readiness SOP, TSOP, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Prepare advance party plan per commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Coordinate advance party personnel and equipment requirements with staff sections and subordinate units per advance party plan.</li> <li>d. Brief advance party OIC on advance party requirements and operations.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 2. Advance party OIC supervises advance party premovement activities.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies advance party support requirements by reviewing advance party plan, movement plan/order, Readiness SOP, and guidance provided by the S2/S3 and commander.</li> <li>b. Coordinates advance party logistics and transportation support with the S4 section.</li> <li>c. Coordinates for advance party movement instructions and documentation support with HHC UMO.</li> <li>d. Identifies battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination by reviewing movement plan/order, and subordinate unit DELs.</li> <li>e. Revises advance party plan, as required, in coordination with S2/S3.</li> <li>f. Briefs commander, staff, subordinate unit commanders, and advance party personnel on advance party plan, as required.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Advance party moves through APOE to APOD.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepares vehicles for air movement, as required.</li> <li>b. Deploys per movement order.</li> <li>c. Performs APOD activities for redeployment.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. Advance party coordinates reception of main body. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates main body arrival schedule and reception with AACG.</li> <li>b. Coordinates inspection and processing procedures with United States Customs Service (USCS) and USDA officials.</li> <li>c. Coordinates for movement of personnel to home station with MTMC, supporting ITO, and/or movement control element representatives.</li> <li>d. Provides battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination to MTMC representatives, supporting installation representatives, and home station UMC.</li> <li>e. Completes required movement documentation per MTMC, supporting ITO, and/or movement control element representatives.</li> <li>f. Coordinates main body logistics and maintenance support requirements with supporting installation, as required.</li> <li>g. Assists home station rear detachment with final coordination for welcome home reception activities.</li> <li>h. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on reception and onward movement plans, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** S2/S3 SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

**TASK:** PERFORM THEATER REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4869.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 55-65) (TM 38-250)  
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion and subordinate unit main bodies have redeployed. The rear detachment is located in the RAA with the battalion's vehicles and equipment. Vehicles and equipment are prepared for strategic sea movement and are waiting to be called forward to the PSA. The S4 has provided copies of the unit hand receipts, document register, and related documents. The MCA/MCT provides call forward instructions to the APOE and SPOE. The Readiness SOP, TSOP, redeployment movement order, and (theater) rear detachment plan are available. The (theater) rear detachment continuously receives messages from the theater support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and battalion HQ by analog and/or digital means of communications, automation systems and courier.

**NOTE:** The term "rear detachment" in Army publications is used to refer to a group of soldiers remaining behind the main body to perform logistical and support activities. In this task the term "theater rear detachment" is used to define the rear detachment remaining in the theater AO after the main body redeploys. Its mission is to process unit equipment and supplies for return to home station. In this task, the theater rear detachment is not a theater-level asset. The term "home station rear detachment " is used to refer to the rear detachment left at the unit's home station during deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit's vehicles and equipment are transferred to the PSA and (theater) rear detachment personnel redeploy to home station per the (theater) rear detachment plan and redeployment movement order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The (theater) rear detachment commander supervises (theater) rear detachment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies operational and support requirements by reviewing (theater) rear detachment plan; redeployment movement order; S1/ S4 guidance, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Verifies availability of personnel services, administrative services, legal support, and logistics support by coordinating with supporting organizations.</li> <li>c. Develops an inspection and maintenance schedule per (theater) rear detachment plan.</li> <li>d. Monitors levels of personnel, administrative, legal, and logistics support to ensure appropriate levels of support are provided.</li> <li>e. Directs correction of deficiencies noted during USCS and/or USDA inspections.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Inspects movement and property accountability documentation to verify accuracy per (theater) rear detachment plan and appropriate publications.</li> <li>g. Forwards (theater) rear detachment status reports to battalion HQ, as required.</li> <li>h. Briefs commander and/or staff of supporting logistics support organization on (theater) rear detachment activities, as required.</li> </ul> <p>2. The (theater) rear detachment coordinates logistics support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies repair parts requirements by reviewing maintenance inspection reports and the document register.</li> <li>b. Identifies supply requirements by conducting inventory of supplies on hand.</li> <li>c. Forwards requisitions for required supplies and repair parts to supporting logistics support organization.</li> <li>d. Coordinates receipt of supplies and repair parts with the supporting logistics support organization.</li> <li>e. Coordinates field feeding and billeting support with the supporting logistics support organization.</li> </ul> <p>3. The (theater) rear detachment maintains vehicles and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects vehicles and equipment per inspection and maintenance schedule.</li> <li>b. Prepares requisitions for repair parts, as required.</li> <li>c. Performs operator and organizational maintenance, as required.</li> <li>d. Coordinates MST support with supporting logistics support organization.</li> <li>e. Cleans vehicles to meet USDA requirements.</li> </ul> <p>4. The (theater) rear detachment coordinates movement of vehicles, equipment, and personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates processing of vehicles and equipment for movement to the SPOE with the MCA/MCT and PSA.</li> <li>b. Coordinates redeployment of personnel and processing procedures with the MCA/PMCT and DACG.</li> <li>c. Monitors customs and USDA inspections for compliance with the redeployment movement order and appropriate publications.</li> <li>d. Monitors joint PSA inspection to ensure vehicles and equipment meet requirements for strategic sealift.</li> <li>e. Processes vehicles and equipment for movement to the SPOE.</li> <li>f. Redeploys personnel per MCA/PMCT and departure airfield control group (DACG) instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT IN A PEACETIME ENVIRONMENT (63-1-4872.44-X10L)

(FM 100-17)

(FM 101-5)

(FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The higher HQ is operating in a normal peacetime environment at a normal state of readiness. The unit has a wartime mission with a corresponding OPLAN on file. The unit is conducting operational mission and METL training. The unit MOBPLAN (RC), movement plan, recall plan, Readiness SOP, TSOP, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The OPLAN calls for higher HQ's subordinate units to deploy as part of the higher HQ deployment. The higher HQ communicates with subordinate units by analog and/or digital means of communications, automation systems, and courier. Peacetime deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions, except NBC.

NOTE: MOBPLANS are required only for RC units. RC-specific task steps and performance measures are annotated "(RC)". This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** MOBPLAN (RC) and movement plan are completed per governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs deployment planning.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides planning guidance to staff and subordinate units.</li> <li>b. Directs S2/S3 to update OPLAN</li> <li>c. Directs S2/S3 to validate MOBPLAN (RC).</li> <li>d. Directs S2/S3 to validate subordinate units' movement plans.</li> <li>e. Directs security officer to update security plan.</li> <li>f. Directs XO to update Readiness SOP and TSOP.</li> <li>g. Directs S1 to verify SRP activities.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. XO coordinates staff planning.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implements commander's directives in staff planning and policy making.</li> <li>b. Assigns staff responsibilities for updating movement/deployment plans.</li> <li>c. Monitors all staff actions for conformity to commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Coordinates deployment mission with subordinate unit commanders.</li> <li>e. Coordinates update of Readiness SOP and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Consolidates input from staff sections for commander's briefing.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. S2/S3 sections analyze mission.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify specified and implied tasks in the OPLAN.</li> <li>b. Identify documented policies and procedures.</li> <li>c. Coordinate mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with S1 section for personnel analysis of mission.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Coordinates with S4 Section for logistics and movement analysis of missions</p> <p>f. Update higher HQ OPLAN.</p> <p>g. Maintain current maps and overlays for all subordinate units' missions.</p> <p>h. Approve MOBPLANS (RC) for subordinate units.</p> <p>i. Brief commander and staff on deployment mission.</p> <p>4. Staff sections conduct readiness review of subordinate units.</p> <p>a. Provide personnel readiness review.</p> <p>b. Perform logistics readiness review.</p> <p>c. Perform OPSEC readiness review.</p> <p>d. Identify readiness issues.</p> <p>e. Provide recommendations to improve readiness.</p> <p>f. Update higher HQ Readiness SOP and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Coordinate with supporting active duty readiness organization for support (RC).</p> <p>5. S2/S3 sections validate MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>a. Verify mission is current.</p> <p>b. Update MOBPLAN.</p> <p>c. Confirm annex information is correct.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with S4 for review of logistics portions of plan.</p> <p>NOTE: MOBPLAN is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>6. S4 section validates deployment plans.</p> <p>a. Maintains movement plans for all modes of transportation for the higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Validates equipment status.</p> <p>c. Validates AUDEL for subordinate units.</p> <p>d. Coordinates for S2/S3 review of subordinate units and higher HQ movement plans.</p> <p>e. Verifies logistics annexes of MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>7. Staff officers supervise staff sections.</p> <p>a. Direct sections to update Readiness SOP, TSOP, movement plan/order, OPLAN/CONPLAN, and commander's guidance annually or whenever changes in unit mission or structure dictate.</p> <p>b. Verify section input for annual commander's mobilization brief.</p> <p>c. Direct preparation of input to the S2/S3 sections for the update of plans, orders, and commander's brief, as required.</p> <p>d. Identify section requirements for deployment verification checklist.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*\*” indicates a leader task step.

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a STRIKEWARN message from higher headquarters directing specific actions to be implemented. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit completes preparations within 30 minutes of a friendly nuclear strike warning.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Designated radio operator(s) acknowledges STRIKEWARN message. a. Authenticates the call. b. Acknowledges warning by return message. * 2. Unit leader issues warning order. a. Warns subordinate and affected units. b. Ensures subordinates execute actions as directed. 3. Unit soldiers complete actions before detonation occurs. a. Place vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding. b. Disconnect nonessential electronic equipment. c. Tie down essential antennas. d. Take down nonessential antennas and antenna leads. e. Improve shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes or tents in the direction of the strike. Cover openings or position them away from the strike. f. Zero dosimeters. g. Secure loose flammable or explosive items, and food or water containers, to protect them from nuclear weapons effects.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061(SL2)	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT A CHEMICAL SURVEY (03-2-C310.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-19) (DA FORM 1971-3-R) (FM 3-100)  
 (FM 3-18) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Chemical contamination is present in an area of operational concern. Monitoring reports do not provide an accurate picture of the hazard area. Higher headquarters directs that the area be surveyed. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The survey team must move to the suspected area of contamination, determine initial contamination limits, and define the actual boundary of contamination within 50-meters accuracy. The unit must submit survey results to higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. The unit leader issues guidance to the survey team.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures all soldiers receive guidance.</li> <li>b. Ensures all soldiers understand guidance.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. The survey control party leader briefs the survey team.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. States the amount of time allowed to complete the survey.</li> <li>b. Describes the tactical situation as it pertains to the conduct of the survey.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Describes the enemy and friendly situation.</li> <li>(2) States any factual information available about the suspected contaminated area.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Information should include source of contamination, terrain, weather, and how the contamination was delivered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Issues a clear and concise mission statement to include specific tasks to be accomplished.</li> <li>d. Briefs the survey team on the concept of the operation.</li> <li>e. States the specific coordinating instructions.</li> <li>f. Indicates primary/alternate routes to and from the suspected area of contamination.</li> <li>g. Indicates the time of departure and return.</li> <li>h. Identifies administrative and logistical requirements.</li> <li>i. Identifies required forms.</li> <li>j. Identifies required equipment.</li> <li>k. Identifies command and signal procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. The survey team prepares to conduct the survey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures soldiers are at MOPP4 or assume MOPP4 before entering the suspected contaminated area.</li> <li>b. Attaches M9 detection paper to soldiers and vehicles.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Uploads chemical agent detection equipment into survey vehicles. As a minimum, includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Automatic chemical agent alarm.</li> <li>(2) Chemical agent detector kit.</li> <li>(3) Chemical agent detector paper (M8 and M9).</li> <li>(4) Water test kit.</li> <li>(5) Chemical agent monitor.</li> </ul> <p>4. The survey team conducts the survey. The survey team leader--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Moves the team to the suspected contaminated area.</li> <li>b. Identifies a starting point for the team per the initial overlay.</li> <li>c. Ensures that the team conducts tests with chemical agent detector kit at the initial testing point.</li> <li>d. Ensures that the team uses chemical agent detector paper and chemical agent monitor to take readings at every 200-meter interval until agent reacts with the detector paper or until each soldier comes within 200 meters of the attack center.</li> <li>e. Directs the collection of samples at designated intervals, if required.</li> <li>f. Ensures all soldiers reach the last test point at approximately the same time.</li> <li>g. Determines the initial limits of contamination.</li> <li>h. Ensures soldiers execute a 180-degree turn and return along the previously used path halfway to the last sampling point.</li> <li>i. Directs the survey team to use a bracketing technique to refine the initial limits of hazard. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Survey team leader analyzes the situation to approximate the suspected boundary of hazard.</li> <li>(2) Survey leader aligns the survey team, from the initial point of contamination, perpendicular to the suspected boundary of contamination with 10- to 100-meter intervals (depending on terrain).</li> <li>(3) Survey team continues testing and collecting samples until they define the entire boundary of the contamination.</li> </ul> </li> <li>j. Ensures that all soldiers exit the area using the established route.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. The survey team leaders record the results of the chemical survey on the chemical survey data form (DA Form 1971-3-R).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Record the type of agent(s) present within the area.</li> <li>b. Record the location of the contamination.</li> <li>c. Record the type of detector used.</li> </ul> <p>6. The survey team completes the survey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports results to the control party.</li> <li>b. Marks the contaminated area.</li> <li>c. Moves to the designated decontamination area.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	REACT TO FLARES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARD	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS (03-2-C312.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-7) (TM 11-5895-1410-13)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A unit is contaminated with a persistent chemical agent during combat operations. Time is available to conduct reconstitution, to include thorough decontamination. A supporting smoke/decon (or decon) platoon is tasked to conduct the thorough decontamination mission. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The smoke/decon platoon sets up the detailed equipment decon site and removes all contamination from the equipment/vehicles. The contaminated unit sets up the detailed troop decon (with technical advice from the decon platoon) and processes all personnel. The responsible units properly close the site and report the location to higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Contaminated unit's leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receives input from subordinate leaders and/or staff.</li> <li>b. Establishes priorities of decontamination.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include--                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designation of the contaminated unit.</li> <li>b. Location of the contaminated unit.</li> <li>c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit.</li> <li>d. Time the unit became contaminated.</li> <li>e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated.</li> <li>f. Type of contamination.</li> <li>g. Earliest possible time the unit can move/begin decontamination.</li> <li>h. Special requirements (patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team, et cetera).</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The contaminated unit's higher headquarters chemical staff--                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issues a warning order to the supporting chemical unit.</li> <li>b. Coordinates the movement of the contaminated unit to the link-up point and decon site.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with supporting elements (medical, engineer, air defense, military police, smoke support, et cetera).</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		
<p>NOTE: The contaminated unit is responsible for providing security for the decon site. Security support must be coordinated prior to arriving at the link-up point.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Contaminated unit, decon platoon, and other supporting elements arrive at the link-up point.</p> <p>5. Decon unit leader briefs site layout and procedures.</p> <p>6. Contaminated unit conducts pre-decon site/staging area activities.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Segregates contaminated vehicles/equipment from uncontaminated, if possible.</li> <li>b. Crews, except drivers, dismount the vehicles, ensuring that they-- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Remove all equipment from the tops of the vehicles.</li> <li>(2) Do not reenter the vehicles once they have exited (to prevent further contamination of the interior of the vehicles).</li> </ol> </li> <li>c. Prepares vehicles/equipment for detailed equipment decon. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Removes all heavy mud and debris from the vehicle using pioneer tools.</li> <li>(2) Removes and disposes of seat covers, canvas items, camouflage netting, and other materials which can absorb chemical contaminants.</li> <li>(3) Removes and disposes of NBC covers as contaminated waste.</li> </ol> </li> <li>d. Moves contaminated personnel and vehicles/equipment to the detailed troop and equipment decon lines.</li> </ol> <p>7. Designated personnel set up and maintain communications within the decon site and coordinate with the supported unit for additional communications support.</p> <p>* 8. The decon unit sets up detailed equipment decon site stations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Station 1. Initial Wash.</li> <li>b. Station 2. DS2 Application.</li> <li>c. Station 3. Wait/Interior Decon.</li> <li>d. Station 4. Rinse.</li> <li>e. Station 5. Check.</li> </ol> <p>9. Contaminated unit sets up detailed troop decontamination site stations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Station 1. Individual Gear Decon.</li> <li>b. Station 2. Overboot and Hood Decon.</li> <li>c. Station 3. Overgarment Removal.</li> <li>d. Station 4. Overboot and Glove Removal.</li> <li>e. Station 5. Monitor.</li> <li>f. Station 6. Mask Removal.</li> <li>g. Station 7. Mask Decon Point.</li> <li>h. Station 8. Reissue Point.</li> </ol> <p>NOTE: The decon unit leader must establish a route to move vehicle operators from Station 3 of the detailed equipment decon site to the detailed troop decon site.</p> <p>10. Decon unit leader (in conjunction with the leader, or control cell, from the contaminated unit) supervises overall thorough decon site operations.</p> <p>11. Decon unit processes vehicles/equipment through the detailed equipment decon stations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Contaminated unit provides guides to control vehicle traffic through the site.</li> <li>b. Drivers move the vehicles/equipment through the stations.</li> <li>c. Assistant drivers who have processed through the detailed troop decon stations replace the primary drivers at Station 3, once interior decon is completed.</li> <li>d. The primary drivers proceed to the detailed troop decon site to process through the stations.</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Soldiers from the detailed troop decon site and vehicles/equipment from the detailed equipment decon site reunite and move to the reconstitution area.</p> <p>12. Contaminated unit processes personnel through the detailed troop decon stations.</p> <p>13. Decon unit soldiers close the detailed equipment decon site.</p> <p>a. Station 1.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Decon all equipment used at the station (PDDE, hoses, nozzles, et cetera).</li> <li>(2) Check all equipment for contamination, and decon again if necessary.</li> <li>(3) Drain water from billets or fabric tanks.</li> <li>(4) Load equipment on vehicles.</li> <li>(5) Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps.</li> <li>(6) Mark the sumps.</li> </ol> <p>b. Station 2 (for chemical/biological only).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Apply DS2 to PDDE, mops, handles, decon apparatus, and containers.</li> <li>(2) Discard mop heads, brushes, and station sign into Station 4 sump and then pull PDDE forward and wash entire application point.</li> <li>(3) Load unused decontaminants onto vehicles.</li> <li>(4) Mark the area and move all reusable equipment from Station 2 to Station 3.</li> </ol> <p>c. Station 3.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Inspect unused supplies for contamination; if uncontaminated, load onto vehicles.</li> <li>(2) Throw contaminated supplies into Station 4 sump.</li> </ol> <p>d. Station 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Decon all equipment used at the station (PDDE, hoses, nozzles, etc).</li> <li>(2) Check all equipment for contamination, and decon again if necessary.</li> <li>(3) Drain water from billets or fabric tanks.</li> <li>(4) Load equipment on vehicles.</li> <li>(5) Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps (after the residue from Station 5 has been placed in the sump).</li> <li>(6) Mark the sumps.</li> </ol> <p>e. Station 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Decon all equipment used at the station.</li> <li>(2) Load all reusable equipment onto vehicles.</li> <li>(3) Discard unusable items into Station 4 sump.</li> </ol> <p>14. The decon unit moves to the troop decon site for decon.</p> <p>15. Station operators clean up the detailed troop decon site.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Place all used supplies from Station 7 into the Station 7 sump.</li> <li>b. Move all usable equipment and supplies from all stations to Station 1.</li> <li>c. Discard unusable supplies from Stations 5, 4, and 3 into the sump at Station 1.</li> <li>d. Decontaminate all supplies and equipment collected at Station 1.</li> <li>e. Empty and rinse the decontaminant containers from Station 1 into the sump at that station.</li> <li>f. Mark the area.</li> <li>g. Remove overgarments using the MOPP gear exchange technique.</li> <li>h. Dispose of used overgarments into the Station 1 sump.</li> <li>i. Move all equipment used to fill the sump upwind of the decon area.</li> </ol>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
j. Decon rubber gloves and move all equipment from Station 1 upwind of the decon area (keep this equipment separate from the equipment used to fill the sump). k. Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps. l. Mark the sumps. m. Submit NBC 4 report to higher headquarters defining the areas of contamination resulting from the decon operation.  *16. Contaminated unit conducts reconstitution activities. a. Coordinates with supported battalions for assessment and recovery team(s). b. Coordinates and requests maintenance support. c. Coordinates and requests medical support. d. Coordinates and establishes logistical support for resupply activities.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1M</b>	<b>2M</b>	<b>3M</b>	<b>4M</b>	<b>5M</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher headquarters informs the unit that the OPFOR is conducting NBC warfare in the area. NBC equipment has been issued. Soldiers carry protective masks with their LCE, having MOPP gear readily available (within the work area). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit uses collective protection or takes measures to limit effects of NBC attacks and/or contamination and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leader checks accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is issued to trained operators.</li> <li>b. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is employed and operating within 15 minutes.</li> <li>c. Identifies equipment shortages.</li> <li>d. Takes action to obtain replacement equipment.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Unit assumes MOPP levels as directed by higher headquarters or as the NBC situation dictates, and is prepared to operate at the time specified in the OPOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures soldiers can mask and hood within 15 seconds.</li> <li>b. Ensures soldiers can assume MOPP4 within 8 minutes.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Unit soldiers take actions to protect themselves against NBC attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up and use collective protective shelters (if available).</li> <li>b. Prepare protective shelters such as individual fighting positions (foxholes) with overhead cover.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Unit leader adjusts MOPP level using MOPP analysis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receives and analyzes the enemy NBC threat capability.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Some considerations are: 1. Is the unit targeted or can it be targeted? 2. Does the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons? 3. When or where would the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Collects and analyzes weather data.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Some considerations are: 1. Is it day or night? 2. What are the current weather conditions? (See CDM or weather report.) 3. What are the weather conditions two, four, six hours in the future? (See CDM or weather report.)</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
c. Analyzes the unit status and mission. NOTE: Some considerations are: 1. What is the mission? 2. What is the work rate? 3. How long will the work take? 4. What is the training and physical level of the unit? 5. How long will it take to warn all soldiers of an NBC attack?		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION

**TASK:** REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS (03-3-C209.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-50)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit encounters smoke, friendly or enemy, while conducting operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal their own activities and continues the mission. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit does not allow smoke to impede performance of mission.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs its mission in the presence of smoke.</li> <li>b. Uses threat smoke to conceal their own movements.</li> <li>c. Moves to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke.</li> <li>d. Considers using countersmoke to conceal their own activities.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit employs organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates smoke operations with unit commander or supported unit.</li> <li>b. Determines wind direction and speed.</li> <li>c. Determines where to release smoke and where it will travel.</li> <li>d. Determines duration of smoke operations.</li> <li>e. Determines the effects of their smoke plan on weather conditions.</li> <li>f. Ensures that smoke covers a larger area than the unit's position.</li> <li>g. Requests smoke support from other units (if organic systems will not accomplish the task).</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Unit uses target acquisition and guidance systems.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determines what available target and acquisition systems are effective in smoke and uses them.</li> <li>b. Requests target acquisition and guidance systems that are effective in smoke.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 4. NCOIC requests resupply of smoke munitions when required.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Requests smoke grenades and smoke pots.</li> <li>b. Distributes smoke grenades and smoke pots.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-508-1079	EMPLOY SMOKE POTS	STP 3-54B1-SM
031-508-2060	PREDICT WEATHER AND TERRAIN EFFECTS ON SMOKE	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-2066	DETERMINE SMOKE POT REQUIREMENTS	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-3061	PLAN SMOKE OPERATIONS	STP 3-54B34-SM-TG
031-508-3067	CONTROL SMOKE OPERATIONS	STP 3-54B34-SM-TG
031-508-3074	DESCRIBE THE EFFECTS OF SMOKE ON ELECTRO-OPTICAL SYSTEMS	STP 3-54B2-SM
441-066-4005	ESTABLISH OPERATION OF A COMMAND POST	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION

**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C223.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Soldiers observe a brilliant flash of light and/or a mushroom-shaped cloud. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Soldiers take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack.</p> <p>a. Without warning--</p> <p>(1) Close eyes immediately.</p> <p>(2) Drop to the ground in a prone position, with head toward blast, if possible (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately drop down inside the vehicle).</p> <p>(3) Keep head and face down and helmet on.</p> <p>(4) Remain prone until the blast wave passes and all debris stops falling.</p> <p>b. With warning--</p> <p>(1) Identify the best available shelter (fighting positions/inside shelters).</p> <p>(2) Move to the shelter.</p> <p>(3) Take actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation.</p> <p>(4) Keep clothing loosely fitted with headgear on at all times.</p> <p>(5) Protect eyes and minimize exposed skin areas.</p> <p>* 2. Leaders reorganize the unit.</p> <p>a. Reestablish chain of command.</p> <p>b. Reestablish communications.</p> <p>c. Submit NBC 1 (Nuclear) report to higher headquarters.</p> <p>d. Treat casualties.</p> <p>e. Report casualties.</p> <p>f. Evacuate casualties.</p> <p>g. Evaluate facilities for protection from residual radiation.</p> <p>h. Implement continuous monitoring.</p> <p>i. Submit damage assessment to higher headquarters.</p> <p>j. Initiate area damage control plan as required.</p> <p>k. Extinguish all fires before they spread out of control.</p> <p>* 3. Leaders ensure weapon systems are operational.</p> <p>4. Soldiers right overturned vehicles.</p> <p>a. Check loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
b. Perform operator maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles for combat use.  5. Soldiers improve cover (if applicable). a. Choose dense covering material. b. Cover in-depth. c. Provide strong support. d. Cover as much of the opening as practical.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is operating in a contaminated environment and/or is contaminated. Performance degradation from MOPP4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decon, unit decon equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decon, a decon unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decon support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit decontaminates their individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (utilizing the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from NBC contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment, and minimizes contamination on soldiers, per FM 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels per FM 3-5 and/or reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Contaminated unit's leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receives input from staff and/or subordinate leaders.</li> <li>b. Establishes priorities of decontamination.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include--                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designation of the contaminated unit.</li> <li>b. Location of the contaminated unit.</li> <li>c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit.</li> <li>d. Time the unit became contaminated.</li> <li>e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated.</li> <li>f. Type of contamination.</li> <li>g. Special requirements (patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team, et cetera).</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. Contaminated unit coordinates with higher headquarters.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtains permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support.</li> <li>b. Selects link-up point to meet supporting units (company supply section, company/battalion power-driven decontamination equipment crew, decon squad/platoon, et cetera).</li> <li>c. Coordinates with supporting elements.</li> <li>d. Requests replacement MOPP gear.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Coordinates with supporting units to determine if they will also conduct a MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>4. The contaminated unit's leader and NBC specialist(s) select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring the site selected provides the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Adequate overhead concealment.</li> <li>b. Good drainage.</li> <li>c. Easy access and exit (off the main routes).</li> <li>d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support the vehicle washdown.</li> <li>e. Area enough to accommodate units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites).</li> </ul> <p>5. Contaminated unit coordinates for operational decon support (company/battalion PDDE crew or decon unit).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Requests operational decon support.</li> <li>b. Notifies higher headquarters of the area for the operational decon.</li> <li>c. Establishes communications with the decon unit.</li> <li>d. Ensures that the decon unit knows the locations of the link-up and the selected decon site.</li> </ul> <p>6. Contaminated unit and supporting units move to decon site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Meet at link-up point as coordinated.</li> <li>b. Contaminated unit provides security at both link-up point and decon site.</li> </ul> <p>7. Units prepare for operational decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up the decon site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Supporting decon unit crew sets up vehicle washdown site.</li> <li>(2) Contaminated unit sets up MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle washdown site.</li> <li>(3) The remainder of the unit prepares its equipment for decon.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Conduct preparatory actions in pre-decon area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Vehicle crews (except for operators) dismount unless they have an operational overpressure system and an uncontaminated interior.</li> <li>(2) Dismounted crews remove mud and camouflage from vehicles. The contaminated unit must provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount.</li> <li>(3) Separate vehicles and dismounted crews. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Ensure vehicle operators are briefed (include use of overhead cover and concealment, and the proper interval).</li> <li>(b) Ensure vehicles are buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings are closed or covered).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Move vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle washdown site.</li> <li>d. Move dismounted crews, and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit, to the MOPP gear exchange site.</li> </ul> <p>8. NCOIC of the decon unit supervises operation of the vehicle washdown site, ensuring that--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Vehicle operators maintain the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station.</li> <li>b. Vehicles are washed properly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Start at top and work down.</li> <li>(2) Spray hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(3) Monitor water consumption.</p> <p>c. Vehicles move to assembly area after vehicle washdown.</p> <p>d. Vehicle operators move to the MOPP gear exchange site and conduct MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>9. Contaminated unit conducts MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>a. Prepares equipment decontamination station (with STB dry mix).</p> <p>b. Briefs MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed.</p> <p>c. Places decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material).</p> <p>d. Exchanges MOPP gear using the buddy system.</p> <p>e. Moves soldiers to the assembly area after completion of MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure the supporting units have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange site before proceeding.</p> <p>NOTE: The supporting decon unit will clean and mark the site, and report the area of contamination (using NBC 4 report) to higher headquarters.</p> <p>10. Unit leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completion of the operational decontamination.</p> <p>11. Contaminated unit leader reports to higher headquarters.</p> <p>a. Reports completion and location of decon site (vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites).</p> <p>b. Requests permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard is detected.</p> <p>c. Determines the adequacy of decontamination and adjusts MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher headquarters).</p> <p>12. Unit continues the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** CONDUCT CHEMICAL RECONNAISSANCE (03-3-C225.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-19)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is operating in an active chemical environment and needs to determine if chemical agent hazards exist in a particular location. The unit has operational chemical detection equipment/supplies available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit detects, identifies, marks, and reports the location of all chemical agents in the assigned reconnaissance area to its higher headquarters. The unit marks and records the location of contamination within 100 meters accuracy of actual location.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader issues guidance to subordinate leaders.</p> <p>2. The unit leader begins preparations for the chemical reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs map reconnaissance of the route and specific area for reconnaissance.</li> <li>b. Determines reconnaissance technique to use.</li> <li>c. Plans for decontamination (if necessary) following the reconnaissance operation.</li> <li>d. Coordinates for fire support.</li> <li>e. Briefs personnel on proper reporting and recording procedures.</li> <li>f. Issues OPORD/FRAGO to subordinate leaders.</li> </ul> <p>3. The unit prepares for chemical reconnaissance mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepares vehicles/equipment for chemical reconnaissance.</li> <li>b. Performs precombat checks on vehicles/equipment.</li> <li>c. Loads chemical agent detection equipment.</li> <li>d. Removes all external gear/equipment not needed or required for the mission.</li> <li>e. Attaches M9 paper to troops and vehicles.</li> <li>f. Covers exposed equipment with plastic or canvas.</li> <li>g. Covers internal area of vehicle for team members who dismount vehicle.</li> <li>h. Assumes appropriate MOPP level for the reconnaissance mission.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: In order to limit performance degradation, the unit leader should conduct MOPP analysis to determine the MOPP level appropriate for movement to the reconnaissance start point and to determine the point when the unit assumes MOPP4.</p> <p>4. The unit conducts the chemical reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Uses proper movement techniques (per METT-T).</li> <li>b. Uses chemical agent detection equipment and chemical agent detection paper to locate contamination around and within the designated area.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Maintains 25- to 100-meter spacing between vehicles across the axis of advance, depending on the terrain. d. Stops vehicles at selected intervals or in areas with visual indications of a chemical attack to check for contamination. e. Checks the area for visual indications of chemical contamination such as-- (1) Dead/discolored vegetation. (2) Discolored soil. (3) Unusual liquid droplets. (4) Oily film on water. (5) Craters caused by bursting munitions. (6) Absence of insect life. (7) Dead animals/birds. f. Marks contaminated area per OPORD/SOP instructions.  5. The unit leader submits an NBC 4 (Chemical) report of findings to higher headquarters.  * 6. The unit conducts recovery operations. a. Checks soldiers and vehicles for contamination. b. Segregates contaminated soldiers and equipment (if necessary). c. Coordinates for operational decontamination (if necessary). d. Moves to the pre-selected decontamination site( if necessary). e. Conducts operational decontamination (if necessary). f. Coordinates for reconstitution to include thorough decontamination (if applicable).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C226.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is enroute to a new location on a designated route and cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical agent casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Uses NBC 5 (Chemical) report and/or recon reports to select a route.</li> <li>b. Selects route that minimizes exposure consistent with the mission.</li> <li>c. Obtains route clearance and approval.</li> </ul> <p>2. The unit prepares to cross the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assumes MOPP4 for crossing the area.</li> <li>b. Ensures all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders know route of march and/or have strip maps.</li> <li>c. Ensures vehicles are buttoned up (mounted movement).</li> <li>d. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers with available material.</li> <li>e. Attaches M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of contamination.</li> </ul> <p>3. The unit crosses the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Avoids low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation.</li> <li>b. Conducts dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible.</li> <li>c. Crosses area as quickly and carefully as possible.</li> </ul> <p>4. The unit exits the contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Checks for casualties.</li> <li>b. Reports casualties (if applicable).</li> <li>c. Conducts necessary decontamination.</li> <li>d. Continues the mission.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES (19-2-C219.44-X10L)  
 (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-19.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR squad-size patrol attempts reconnaissance or intrusion into the CP perimeter. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit maintains 24-hour security in its assigned sector and is not surprised by OPFOR. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battery commander or first sergeant prepares a physical security plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Controls entry of vehicles into the CP perimeter.</li> <li>b. Develops procedures for selecting and manning perimeter positions.</li> <li>c. Develops procedures to use for detecting and reporting OPFOR intrusion or observation of CP perimeter.</li> <li>d. Controls access to battery defensive areas.</li> <li>e. Establishes communications links between OPs and the reaction force.</li> <li>f. Develops procedures for initial response to ground attacks.</li> </ul> 2. The battery operates a guard force. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes communications with the guard commander.</li> <li>b. Stops unauthorized entry to restricted areas.</li> <li>c. Conducts random exterior patrols to find and neutralize OPFOR intruders before they breach the CP perimeter.</li> </ul> 3. The battery reacts to OPFOR ground attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assumes preplanned positions.</li> <li>b. Denies intrusion into CP perimeter.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-325-4425(SL1)	EMPLOY AN M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF A FIGHTING POSITION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	COORDINATE WITH AN ADJACENT PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN AIR DEFENSE (44-1-3534.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64) (FM 101-5) (FM 44-44)  
 (FM 44-48)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit is given the mission to provide air defense to support the EAC/corps/division/TF critical assets during defensive or offensive operations, in any weather condition, day or night. Leaders know the critical aspects of the plan. All unit personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit prepares a synchronized air defense plan while the batteries prepare to deploy. Commander allows units time for troop-leading procedures. Commander briefs the commanders on the tactical situation. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>Note: The evaluator will start with a warning order and briefs the commander on the mission (defensive or offensive).</p> <p>* 1. The commander and staff receive the mission (a list of the unit's air defense priorities) to use when planning air defense. They must obtain--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Unit's scheme of maneuver objectives and overall intent.</li> <li>b. Maps of the operational area.</li> <li>c. Routes of march or axis of advance.</li> <li>d. Air defense coverage for battle formations.</li> <li>e. AMD defense design.</li> <li>f. Threat IPB.</li> </ul> <p>2. The air and missile defense coordination officer (AMDSCO) notifies the battalions of the new mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Begins estimates and ADA annexes to the EAC, corps, and division OPORD.</li> <li>b. If situation permits, the battalion commander should move cell, usually the corps or division main TOC.</li> <li>c. Begins mission analysis.</li> </ul> <p>3. TOC/CP issues warning orders.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Shows the echelon's missions.</li> <li>b. Explains TF organizing (when required).</li> <li>c. Gives the general area of the missions.</li> <li>d. Gives the time(s) of the mission(s).</li> </ul> <p>4. Offensive Operations.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Using the DST, METT-TC analysis, the commander and staff conduct planning. The higher echelon commander's intent is to identify AMD priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.</p> <p>NOTE: Priorities include maneuver units; command, control, and communications (C3) nodes; reserve forces; and critical assets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Reorganize and consolidate assets as priorities change.</li> <li>(2) Task-organizes available air defense forces in support of the concept of operations.</li> </ul> <p>b. The commander makes a synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated to allow platoons and batteries to adhere to the employment guidelines (mutual support, overlapping fires, balanced fires, weighted coverage, early engagement, and defense in depth).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Designs plan to defend forward maneuver units against enemy attack helicopter regiments and critical assets in division and rear areas against frontal aviation assets.</li> <li>(2) Synchronizes air defense protection with Patriot. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters.</li> <li>(3) Coordinates early warning with Patriot, supported, and subordinate AMD units.</li> <li>(4) Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force assets in conjunction with the air defense plan.</li> <li>(5) Provides AMD protection for the force.</li> </ul> <p>c. Sustain Air Defense Operations, Collective Task 44-1-1045.44-X10L (TOC/CP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Establishes support relationships with TF.</li> <li>(2) Uses TF as primary means for logistical support.</li> </ul> <p>5. Defensive Operations.</p> <p>a. Using the DST, METT-TC analysis, the commander and staff conduct planning. The higher-echelon commander's intent is to identify AMD priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Assign available air defense forces in support of the concept of operations.</li> <li>(2) Integrate AMD assets.</li> <li>(3) Plan for the supported unit to mass fires in defense of maneuver priorities.</li> </ul> <p>b. Perform thorough IPB, thus refining higher headquarters IPB and, if appropriate, coordinate IPB analysis with S2 of supported units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Conduct battlefield area evaluation, focusing on EAC, corps rear area, and division areas.</li> <li>(2) Conduct terrain and weather analysis.</li> <li>(3) Conduct threat evaluation. Focus evaluation on enemy ground scheme of maneuver and capabilities, with specific emphasis on employment, air assault landing zones, and TM threats.</li> <li>(4) Conduct threat integration with emphasis on relating threat air to enemy ground courses of action.</li> <li>(5) Identify NAIs and assist S3 in preparing DST.</li> </ul> <p>c. The commander makes a synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated to allow platoons and batteries to adhere to the employment guidelines (mutual support, overlapping fires, balanced fires, weighted coverage, early engagement, and defense in depth).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Assigns available air defense forces in support of the concept of operations.</p> <p>(2) Synchronizes air defense protection with Patriot.</p> <p>(3) Secures and defends unit positions.</p> <p>(4) Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters.</p> <p>(5) Coordinates early warning with Patriot, supported, and subordinate AMD units.</p> <p>(6) Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force elements in conjunction with the air defense plan.</p> <p>d. Performs thorough IPB, thus refining higher headquarters IPB and coordinating IPB analysis with elements passing through choke point.</p> <p>(1) Conducts battlefield area evaluation, focusing on EAC and the corps' present and future area of operation and area of interest.</p> <p>(2) Conducts terrain and weather analysis.</p> <p>(3) Conducts threat evaluation, analyzing threat attack helicopter and capabilities and predicting enemy course of action based on friendly ground scheme of maneuver.</p> <p>(4) Conducts threat integration relating enemy air courses to ground courses of action. Analyzes location of choke points to predict time and location for the commitment of attack helicopter regiment and fixed-wing aircraft.</p> <p>(5) Prepares NAI(s), assists the S3 to identify TAI(s), in preparing the DST.</p> <p>e. Using the DST, METT-TC analysis, the commander and staff conduct planning. The higher- echelon commander's intent is to identify AMD priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.</p> <p>(1) Analyze elements passing through each choke point.</p> <p>(2) Analyze elements for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.</p> <p>(3) Develop third-dimensional IPB.</p> <p>f. The commander makes a synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated to allow platoons and batteries to adhere to the employment guidelines (mutual support, overlapping fires, balanced fires, weighted coverage, early engagement, and defense in depth).</p> <p>(1) Develops execution matrix based on DST for elements passing through the choke points.</p> <p>(2) Uses DST in relation to the location of choke points to determine primary air threats. The plan will focus on defeating the attack helicopter regiment against forward maneuver units and fixed-wing aircraft in rear battle areas.</p> <p>(3) Synchronizes air defense protection with Patriot. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters.</p> <p>(4) Coordinates early warning with Patriot, supported, and subordinate AMD units.</p> <p>(5) Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force elements in conjunction with air defense plan.</p> <p>g. Performs thorough IPB, thus refining higher-headquarters IPB and, if appropriate, coordinates IPB analysis with battalion S2 of supported unit.</p> <p>(1) Conducts battlefield area evaluation, focusing on EAC, corps rear area, and division areas.</p> <p>(2) Conducts terrain and weather analysis.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(3) Conducts threat evaluation. Focuses evaluation on enemy ground scheme of maneuver and associated air capabilities with specific emphasis on fixed-wing aircraft employment, air assault landing zones, and TM threats.</li> <li>(4) Conducts threat integration with emphasis on relating threat air to enemy ground courses of action.</li> <li>(5) Identifies NAI(s) and assists S3 in preparing DST and establishing TAI(s).</li> <li>h. Using the DST, METT-TC analysis, the commander and staff conduct planning. The higher-echelon commander's intent is to identify AMD priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Make synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield.</li> <li>(2) Allocate sufficient forces so batteries and platoons will adhere to the employment guidelines of mutual support and balanced fires.</li> <li>(3) Synchronize coverage with Patriot. Identify additional resource requirements to higher headquarters.</li> <li>(4) Synchronize coverage with Patriot. Identify additional resource requirements to higher headquarters.</li> <li>(5) Coordinate early warning dissemination with Patriot.</li> <li>(6) Coordinate airspace with Army aviation and Air Force assets according to the air defense plan.</li> </ul> </li> <li>i. TOC/CP establishes liaison with Patriot source.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) ADC broadcasts early warning, ADWs, WCSs, and ACOs.</li> <li>(2) TOC/CP rebroadcasts early warning and Patriot data on ADCN via AM radio.</li> <li>(3) ADC team keeps Patriot battalion current on AMD locations and statuses.</li> </ul> </li> <li>j. TOC/CP develops early warning scheme of maneuver.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Analyzes Patriot radar coverage diagram. Considers Patriot dead space when developing early warning systems plan.</li> <li>(2) Develops an air defense reconnaissance and surveillance plan by establishing responsibilities for early warning systems (Patriot) to cover specific NAI(s) and TAI(s).</li> <li>(3) When reinforcing divisional air defense units, coordinates early warning systems coverage to provide depth to the division sector. This allows the reinforced unit to concentrate coverage forward to support the division's main effort.</li> </ul> </li> <li>k. TOC/CP maintains continuous and reliable early warning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Ensures that plans contain redundancy.</li> <li>(2) Rehearses early warning plan at all levels.</li> <li>(3) Integrates Patriot and early warning system coverage and assigns distinctive track designators with the ABMOC.</li> <li>(4) Uses DST to include early warning in air defense execution matrix.</li> </ul> </li> <li>l. TOC/CP establishes plans to disseminate early warning to TF.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Establishes liaison officers to supported units.</li> <li>(2) Passes early warning information to and from the ABMOC.</li> <li>(3) CPs broadcast alert and cueing information to platoons and firing units (for example, "Dynamite, dynamite from the east.").</li> <li>(4) Liaison officers broadcast voice and data messages over unit command net.</li> </ul> </li> <li>m. TOC/CP coordinates and synchronizes the air defense plan with the brigade/division TOC.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Writes the air defense annex to the division or AMD brigade OPORD.</p> <p>(2) Gives the current unit battle roster to the brigade S1.</p> <p>(3) Coordinates medical support for the battalion with the brigade MSB.</p> <p>(4) Coordinates physical security measures for the battalion CP with the brigade TOC. Measures include: challenge and password, protective fires, enemy prisoner of war (EPW), and night defensive position (NDP).</p> <p>(5) Coordinates logistical support for the batteries with the brigade MSB.</p> <p>(6) Coordinates with brigade signal officer (crypto security material).</p> <p>n. TOC/CP develops and distributes the battalion OPORD to the batteries. The OPORD contains--</p> <p>(1) Situation. Information on enemy and friendly forces, weather, and terrain, mission, and planned actions of the defended units and other AMD units in the area.</p> <p>(2) Mission(s). Mission(s) of the battalion, batteries, and task-organized elements, when required.</p> <p>(3) Execution. The battalion commander's tactical plan to do the mission(s) and the tasks each battery must do.</p> <p>(4) Service Support.. Administrative instructions for ammunition resupply, casualty evacuation and reporting that include rations issue, maintenance, EPW, and common supply issues.</p> <p>(5) Command and Signal. Instructions and initial WCS; ADW; SOI; call signs; location of CP, early warning systems, sensor platoon, and local air defense warning/directed early warning (LADW/DEW).</p> <p>o. Commander briefs subordinates and TOC/CP personnel. This ensures that--</p> <p>(1) The OPORD is understood (backbrief).</p> <p>(2) Units have maps of the operational area.</p> <p>(3) Commanders understand the TF commander's intent.</p> <p>p. Commander and leaders plan measures against antifratricide. The plan must--</p> <p>(1) Require training in IFF procedures.</p> <p>(2) Require training in aircraft and armored vehicle recognition.</p> <p>(3) Emphasize the meaning of each weapon control status.</p> <p>(a) WEAPONS HOLD -- Do not fire except in self-defense.</p> <p>(b) WEAPONS TIGHT -- Fire only at aircraft positively identified as hostile.</p> <p>(c) WEAPONS FREE -- Fire at any aircraft not positively identified as friendly.</p> <p>NOTE: Self-defense is never denied in any weapon control status.</p> <p>(4) Emphasize the meaning of each fire control order.</p> <p>(a) ENGAGE -- Gunner fires.</p> <p>(b) CEASE ENGAGEMENT -- Gunner changes an ongoing engagement from one target to another of higher priority.</p> <p>(c) HOLD FIRE -- Gunner ceases all tactical action, continues tracking (resumes search of assigned PTL).</p> <p>(d) CEASE FIRE -- Gunner does not fire -- continues to track.</p> <p>(5) Require absolute compliance with WCS, IFF procedures, vehicle and aircraft recognition requirements, hostile criteria, ROE, and airspace control measures.</p> <p>(6) Explain the meaning of rules of engagement to supported unit(s) to include--</p> <p>(a) The use of fire power and specific circumstances under which aircraft will be engaged.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
( b ) Establishing varying degrees of control over ADA fires. ( c ) Providing protection of friendly aircraft. ( d ) Maintaining the level of defense required by the tactical situation. (7) Explain the two basic rules of engagement which are applicable to all air defense contributors. ( a ) Right of self defense. Commanders at all levels have the right to protect their forces. ( b ) Hostile criteria. Hostile criteria are basic rules that help in the identification of friendly or hostile aircraft. Hostile criteria may include the factors of--  Speed.  Altitude.  Heading.  Range.  Hostile acts. (Dropping flares does not constitute a hostile act.)		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-3116	PLAN SHORAD DEFENSE FOR A MARCH COLUMN	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3117	PLAN SHORAD DEFENSE FOR A MANEUVER ELEMENT	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3118	PLAN SHORAD DEFENSE FOR A STATIC ASSET	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4003	SUPERVISE CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-1-C220.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-8) (FM 44-100) (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The section is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) have been operating in the general area. The section's weapon control status is WEAPONS HOLD. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The OPFOR aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Uses all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, dispersion, et cetera) to hide personnel and equipment to limit its vulnerability. Air situational awareness is achieved by unit monitoring the SHTU/HTU.</li> <li>b. Covers or shades shiny items, particularly windshields and optics.</li> <li>c. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms.</li> <li>d. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack.</li> <li>e. Constructs field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment.</li> <li>f. Mans OPs (daytime or nighttime) to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs).</li> <li>g. Establishes a listening watch on the air defense early warning net, if equipment is available and operational.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Convoy commander briefs all unit personnel.</li> <li>b. Camouflages vehicles and equipment before moving out.</li> <li>c. Selects column interval based on instructions, mission, and terrain.</li> <li>d. Places crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks (avenues of approach).</li> <li>e. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</li> <li>f. Visually identifies threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs).</li> <li>g. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters.</li> <li>h. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain vehicle interval specified in the movement order.</li> <li>b. Stagger vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</li> <li>c. Assign air guards to sectors of search that cover 360 degrees and maintain coverage until convoy completes the movement.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Visually identify threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). e. Report all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. f. Establish vehicle order of precedence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT AN AIR ATTACK ON ENEMY FORCES, STATIC SITE, OR MOVING FORCES (44-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units have located sensor team asset positions and MSRs in the forward area. OPFOR units are initiating an air and or ground attack.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate the selected target (static site or moving forces); 2. Initiate an air attack on the selected target; 3. Make two or more attack runs; 4. Inflict heavy damage to the selected target; 5. Lose no aircraft or ground troops; 6. Delay the moving force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** CONDUCT AIR RECONNAISSANCE (44-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The OPFOR headquarters requires intelligence on locations and identification of team sections. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make visual inspection of the forward area and selected MSRs.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate sensor team positions in the forward area (command and control, static assets, and MSRs); 2. Photograph selected assets in the area of interest; 3. Make visual checks to support photographs; 4. Do not engage enemy forces.



- ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS (44-1-C221.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). The unit is in a tactical position. WCS is "WEAPONS TIGHT." Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit destroys or forces the attacking aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) away from friendly positions. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Give air attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Occupy defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Search assigned sectors for aerial platforms.</li> <li>d. Identify and report presence of aerial platforms in the area and send PIR to higher headquarters.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<div> <p>A diagram within a black-bordered box. It contains three geometric shapes: a red square at the top left, a blue triangle at the bottom center, and a green circle at the top right. The red square and blue triangle overlap at their top and bottom edges respectively.</p> </div>		
<p>NOTE: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at nonattacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, take into consideration the assigned mission and tactical situation. Unit must positively and visually identify aerial platforms prior to engaging with small arms unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Leaders make engagement decision.</li> <li>f. Unit engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns).</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Expect the firing signature from small arms to disclose the unit's position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Unit engagement causes no fratricide.</li> <li>h. Unit reloads weapons following engagement.</li> <li>i. Leaders send PIRs to higher headquarters.</li> </ul>		
<div> <p>A diagram within a black-bordered box, identical to the one above. It contains three geometric shapes: a red square at the top left, a blue triangle at the bottom center, and a green circle at the top right. The red square and blue triangle overlap at their top and bottom edges respectively.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j. Leaders evaluate situation and move unit position as directed by the unit commander.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. Leaders direct small arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a moving target.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Give air attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Disperse vehicles laterally and in-depth or allow the continuous movement of the unit by vehicle operators.</li> <li>c. Move vehicles to covered, concealed positions. All personnel not assigned crew-served weapons dismount and prepare to engage the aircraft or increase dispersion.</li> <li>d. Engage nonattacking aircraft only as directed.</li> <li>e. Visually identify threat aerial platforms.</li> <li>f. Report all aerial platform actions to higher headquarters.</li> <li>g. Order the unit to engage (senior leader only).</li> <li>h. Engage the aerial platforms with all available small arms.</li> <li>i. Reload weapons following engagement of aircraft.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against aerial platforms attacking stationary unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Give air attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Engage attacking aerial platforms immediately using all available personnel, per TSOP.</li> <li>c. Reload weapons following the engagement.</li> <li>d. Scan designated sectors by personnel assigned to observation posts.</li> <li>e. Report any aircraft action to higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Report casualties to higher headquarters.</li> <li>g. Evaluate situation and move unit position as directed by tactical situation or TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Unit leader or NCOs direct small air defense measures during convoy movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alert vehicle commanders of impending attack.</li> <li>b. Disperse vehicles alternately to shoulders of the road (off road, if possible). Turn to covered, concealed position if terrain permits.</li> <li>c. Maintain vehicle intervals or increase interval or dispersion. Use evasive driving techniques.</li> <li>d. Dismount and take up firing positions.</li> <li>e. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of the senior individual present or automatically return fire (per engagement procedures) if an aircraft is attacking.</li> <li>f. Identify the aerial platforms.</li> <li>g. Engage the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns).</li> <li>h. Reload weapons following the attack.</li> <li>i. Report the attack and submit PIRs to higher headquarters.</li> <li>j. Report casualties to higher headquarters.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-008-0007(SL1)	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE USING AN AN/PAS-13 SERIES THERMAL SIGHT	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-066-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AND FRIENDLY AIRCRAFT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.44-X10L)  
 (FM 21-11) (AR 350-41) (AR 600-8-1)  
 (FM 100-20) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-1)  
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-10-7) (FM 8-230)  
 (FM 8-285) (FM 8-42) (FM 8-55)  
 (FM 8-9)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for casualties, per FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limit the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop treatment plan.</li> <li>b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and ensure all casualties are treated.</li> <li>c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.</li> <li>d. Monitor battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-R303.44-X10L for detailed procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Report casualties, as required.</li> <li>f. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ LOG element, per the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment, per the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel survey casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check for responsiveness.</li> <li>b. Check for breathing.</li> <li>c. Check for bleeding.</li> <li>d. Check for head injury.</li> <li>e. Check for shock.</li> <li>f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Check for burns.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel administer life-saving first aid treatment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clear all objects from throat of casualty.</li> <li>Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected.</li> <li>Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing, per CPR procedures.</li> </ol> <p>4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Apply dressing and bandages.</li> <li>Apply manual direct pressure to wound.</li> <li>Elevate extremities.</li> <li>Apply pressure dressing to wound.</li> <li>Apply tourniquet as last resort.</li> </ol> <p>5. Unit personnel dress wounds.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible.</li> <li>Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound.</li> <li>Apply dressing to an open head wound.</li> </ol> <p>6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employ available materials to splint injury.</li> <li>Splint suspected fracture in position.</li> <li>Restrict movement of extremities.</li> <li>Check circulation for impairment.</li> </ol> <p>7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extinguish thermal burn agent(s).</li> <li>Remove chemical burn agent(s).</li> <li>Eliminate electrical burn source.</li> <li>Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists.</li> <li>Apply field dressing, if appropriate.</li> </ol> <p>8. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for environmental injuries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administer first aid for heat injuries.</li> <li>Administer first aid for cold weather injuries.</li> </ol> <p>9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others, per FM 8-285.</li> <li>Protect casualty from further contamination.</li> <li>Administer nerve agent antidote, per FM 8-285.</li> <li>Administer CANA, if required.</li> <li>Decontaminate casualty, per FM 8-285, if necessary.</li> </ol> <p>10. Unit personnel prevent shock.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position, per FM 21-11.</li> <li>Loosen clothing and equipment.</li> <li>Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating.</li> <li>Calm casualty by reassuring him.</li> <li>Calm casualty by reassuring him.</li> </ol> <p>11. Unit combat lifesavers perform enhanced first aid treatment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed.</li> <li>Measure casualty's vital signs.</li> <li>Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty.</li> <li>Apply a splint to a fractured limb.</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. f. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identify environmental injuries. h. Treat environmental injuries. i. Manage BF casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1032(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1) 805C-PAD- 2060(SL2)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**





TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.</p> <p>d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</p> <p>* 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques.</p> <p>a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately.</p> <p>b. Assist soldiers in resolving homefront problems.</p> <p>c. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders.</p> <p>d. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment.</p> <p>e. Conduct after-action debriefings.</p> <p>f. Schedule a critical event debriefing after any especially traumatic event, per FM 22-51.</p> <p>g. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies.</p> <p>* 5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.</p> <p>a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases.</p> <p>b. Assign soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks.</p> <p>c. Direct personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers.</p> <p>d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to supporting MTF for evaluation.</p> <p>e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element.</p> <p>6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <p>a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities.</p> <p>b. Comply with commander's sleep plan.</p> <p>c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF.</p> <p>d. Provide immediate buddy aid support.</p> <p>e. Report signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>f. Accept new unit members immediately.</p> <p>g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places.</p> <p>h. Participate in buddy systems and after-action debriefings.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5503(SL2)	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
805C-PAD-1245(SL4	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-R315.44-X10L)

(FM 21-10)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(AR 40-5)	(FM 100-20)	(FM 10-52)
(FM 21-10-1)	(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-100.4)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 4-25.12)
(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-1)	(FM 8-10-7)
(FM 8-9)	(TC 3-34.489)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Health hazards exist, which require field sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit FST. The CHS plan, TSOP, and higher-HQ OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Field sanitation measures are accomplished, per the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. FST performs field sanitation measures, per the TSOP, FM 21-10, and commander's guidance. At MOPP level 4, only minimum essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs field sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the medical threat.</li> <li>b. Monitors field sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Enforces individual field sanitation measures.</li> <li>d. Requests assistance from the supporting PVNTMED element for sanitation problems that are beyond the expertise of the unit's FST, per TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>e. Corrects field sanitation deficiencies.</li> <li>f. Reports field sanitation deficiencies which cannot be corrected by unit personnel to the FST.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures, per AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforces environmental protection procedures, per AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> 2. FST supervises unit field sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains field sanitation basic load, per AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12.</li> <li>b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items, per AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12.</li> <li>c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual level, per FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Inspects water containers and trailers, per FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Monitors personnel to ensure use of personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents, per applicable directives and commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Conducts rodents surveys, as required.</li> <li>g. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures.</li> <li>h. Monitors waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP, as required.</li> <li>i. Inspects latrines and urinals, per FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP.</li> <li>k. Inspects handwashing devices, per FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> <li>l. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> <li>m. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander.</li> <li>n. Enforces safety procedures, per AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>o. Enforces environmental protection procedures, per AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel employ field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials, per AR 40-5, FM 21-10, and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use, per FM 21-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Consume only water designated as potable.</li> <li>d. Maintain latrines and handwashing facilities, per FM 21-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.</li> <li>f. Employ personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bednet repellent.</li> <li>h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to the FST.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures, per AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Employ environmental protection procedures, per AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	EMPLOY ACCIDENT PREVENTION MEASURES AND RISK MGT PROCESS	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARD	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION

**TASK:** PROVIDE BATTALION AID STATION SUPPORT (08-2-8100.44-X10L)  
 (FM 8-10) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (AR 40-66) (FM 4-02.4) (FM 8-10-1)  
 (FM 8-10-15) (FM 8-10-26) (FM 8-10-5)  
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-250) (FM 8-51)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Supported unit personnel are reporting as sick, injured, or requiring a physical. The battalion aid station is established and operational. Physicals are coordinated with the battalion aid station by the supported units, as required. The higher HQ TSOP is available. The treatment team is staffed and has its full complement of TOE and CTA supplies and equipment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Battalion aid station support operations are performed per the physician assistant's guidance, FM 8-10, FM 8-10-6, FM 8-250, and the TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Physician assistant and emergency treatment NCO supervise battalion aid station support operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor patient treatment to determine quality of care.</li> <li>b. Provide medical guidance and assistance to team members, as required.</li> <li>c. Monitor patient evacuation from the battalion aid station to determine adequacy and effectiveness of evacuation support.</li> <li>d. Monitor control of weapons and ammunition for compliance with TSOP.</li> <li>e. Monitor maintenance and/or disposition of medical records for compliance with FM 8-250.</li> <li>f. Inspect operational and storage areas for compliance with the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Monitor security of controlled substances to include inventories and audit trails for compliance with TSOP. (Note steps q and r.)</li> <li>h. Monitor Class VIII storage and stockage levels for compliance with FM 4-02.4 and TSOP.</li> <li>i. Monitor requisitioning of supplies and equipment for compliance with TOE, CTA, and stockage level allowances.</li> <li>j. Direct operator maintenance of all organic equipment.</li> <li>k. Monitor R&amp;D logbook to ensure accuracy.</li> <li>l. Monitor daily reporting of personnel and equipment status for accuracy.</li> <li>m. Direct combat proficiency training of battalion aid station personnel.</li> <li>n. Advise commander on health status of aviation personnel, as required.</li>   <li>o. Forward medical information of operational or potential intelligence value to the unit HQ and higher HQ OPS element, as required.</li> <li>p. Maintain registry of all controlled substances.</li> <li>q. Advise the commander on the health of the command.</li> <li>r. Enforce environmental protection procedures, per AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> <li>s. Enforce safety procedures, per AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Battalion aid station personnel perform administrative operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Record patient data in the R&amp;D logbook for all patients.</li> <li>b. Maintain security of controlled substances to include inventories and audit trails.</li> <li>c. Forward patient status reports to the higher-HQ PERS element, per TSOP.</li> <li>d. Forward daily equipment and personnel status reports to the unit HQ.</li> </ul> <p>3. Battalion aid station personnel conduct battalion aid station support operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Regulate patient flow through operational areas.</li> <li>b. Perform quality assurance inspections of pharmaceuticals.</li> <li>d. Maintain security of controlled substances to include inventories and audit trails.</li> <li>e. Perform PMCS on vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>f. Monitor assigned radio net per TSOP to meet operational requirements.</li> <li>g. Coordinate with higher-HQ LOG element for securing of patient weapons, ammunition, and personal items, as required.</li> <li>h. Coordinate with higher-HQ PERS or OPS element for additional assets to meet operational requirements, as necessary.</li> <li>i. Coordinate with the supporting medical element for routine CHS beyond battalion aid station capability.</li> <li>j. Coordinate with higher-HQ LOG element for anticipated logistics support.</li> <li>k. Coordinate emergency resupply of Class VIII with the higher-HQ LOG element and supporting medical element.</li> </ul> <p>4. Battalion aid station personnel perform emergency medical treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Triage patients to determine priority of treatment, if required, due to mass casualties.</li> <li>b. Identify extent of injuries.</li> <li>c. Maintain airway.</li> <li>d. Maintain cardiopulmonary function.</li> <li>e. Control hemorrhage.</li> <li>f. Immobilize fractures and/or suspected fractures.</li> <li>g. Provide relief from severe pain per physician assistant's orders.</li> <li>h. Treat burns.</li> <li>i. Treat environmental injuries.</li> <li>j. Treat directed energy device wounds.</li> <li>k. Treat shock.</li> <li>l. Initiate immediate measures for BF cases.</li> <li>m. Initiate FMC, per AR 40-66 and FM 8-10-6, if required.</li> <li>n. Update FMC, per AR 40-66 and FM 8-10-6, as required.</li> <li>o. Treat civilian(s), refugee(s), and EPW per TSOP and provisions of the Geneva Convention.</li> <li>p. Evacuate patients, per FM 8-10-6 and/or TSOP, if required.</li> <li>q. Employ safety procedures, per AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>r. Employ environmental protection procedures, per AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>5. Battalion aid station personnel conduct sick call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Record patient data on R&amp;D logbook.</li> <li>b. Screen patients to prioritize treatment.</li> <li>c. Treat patients per physician assistant's orders and/or FM 8-250.</li> <li>d. Employ isolation techniques when contagious patients are identified.</li> <li>e. Collect requested lab specimen per physician assistant's request.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Issue patient medications and/or supplies for out-patient care, as required. g. Provide patient instructions on out-patient care, as required.  h. Complete patient records, per FM 8-250. i. Transfer and/or refer patients to the supporting medical element for CHS beyond battalion aid station capabilities. j. Forward lab specimens to the area support laboratory or with patients transferred to the supporting medical element, as required.  k. Employ safety procedures, per AR 385-10 and TSOP. l. Employ environmental protection procedures, per AR 200-1 and TSOP.  6. Physician assistant and battalion aid station personnel perform aviation medicine. a. Conduct CL I, IA, II, and/or III flight physicals, as required. b. Initiate medical records and/or reports, as required. c. Recommend medical clearance or disqualification for flight duty performance. d. Recommend waiver for medical disqualification of flight duty performance. e. Submit to commander medical records and/or reports for USAAC approval, as required.  f. Conduct post-accident investigation team activities, as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** PROVIDE FOOD SERVICE SUPPORT (10-2-C317.44-X10L)  
 (FM 10-23) (FM 10-23-1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Elements are requesting field feeding. Field kitchen area is set up and rations and water are picked up. Additional rations are requested. Unit strength reports are available. Food and water may be transported to satellite areas. Disposal facilities have been prepared. NBC attacks and threat forces intrusions can occur during field kitchen operations. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Provide food service support per commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Food service sergeant plans food service support.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies strengths of all supported units.</li> <li>b. Requests required amount of subsistence.</li> <li>c. Prepares personnel work schedules.</li> <li>d. Assigns duties to all food service personnel.</li> <li>e. Prepares production schedule, as required.</li> <li>f. Coordinates distribution of food to remote areas with supported units.</li> <li>g. Develops NBC decontamination procedures for equipment, supplies, and personnel.</li> <li>h. Coordinates food service personnel defensive duties with company CP.</li> <li>i. Requests kitchen mess attendants support from supported units.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Food service sergeant supervises field kitchen operations.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes operational hours as prescribed by the field feeding plan and commander's guidance, or both.</li> <li>b. Assigns work schedules consistent with personnel availability and meal schedules.</li> <li>c. Monitors equipment operations, maintenance, and safety for compliance with appropriate TMs and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Coordinates additional supply requests with company supply facility.</li> <li>e. Forwards food service personnel and equipment status reports to company CP.</li> <li>f. Performs periodic inspections of personnel and equipment for proper operations and personal hygiene.</li> <li>g. Monitors employment of preventive medicine measures for compliance with field sanitation policies and procedures in the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Supervises decontamination of contaminated equipment, supplies, and personnel.</li> <li>i. Checks operations to ensure safety measures are employed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Food service personnel pick up and store subsistence items.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect vehicle for cleanliness and proper dunnage.</li> <li>b. Inspect subsistence items for condition and quantity.</li> <li>c. Prepare shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Sign required documentation.</li> <li>e. Transport subsistence items from Class I point to unit field location.</li> <li>f. Store subsistence items per security measures and appropriate directives.</li> <li>g. Wash packaged or canned food after NBC attack.</li> </ul> <p>4. Food service personnel prepare meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect field kitchen equipment using appropriate TMs for proper operations.</li> <li>b. Employ personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>c. Perform preliminary food preparation procedures.</li> <li>d. Prepare menu items according to production schedule, when applicable.</li> <li>e. Employ preventive medicine measures.</li> <li>f. Prepare food for transport.</li> <li>g. Employ safety measures.</li> <li>h. Check insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that they are preheated/prechilled.</li> <li>i. Check insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that the food is properly packed for remote feeding.</li> <li>j. Check that all items to support remote feeding are assembled and packed.</li> </ul> <p>5. Food service personnel issue Class I to company representative (1SG/supply sergeant) in maneuver battalions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify headcount with 1SG/supply sergeant.</li> <li>b. Issue prepared food in insulated food containers.</li> <li>c. Issue beverages in beverage dispensers.</li> <li>d. Issue sanitized serving utensils, plates, cups, flatware, and condiments to support the meal.</li> </ul> <p>6. Food service personnel/unit personnel (depending on the method of feeding) serve meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>b. Set up serving line as dictated by the tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Inspect mess kits (if used) to ensure they are sanitized prior to serving.</li> <li>d. Employ portion control.</li> <li>e. Maintain food at proper temperature.</li> <li>f. Replenish food items.</li> <li>g. Open no more T Ration pans than required during serving.</li> <li>h. Destroy opened food after NBC attack.</li> <li>i. Employ safety measures.</li> </ul> <p>7. Food service personnel maintain equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform before-, during-, and after-operations PMCS on assigned equipment.</li> <li>b. Maintain temperatures of wash and rinse water on wash line.</li> <li>c. Clean cooking equipment.</li> <li>d. Sanitize cooking equipment.</li> <li>e. Store clean equipment to allow air-drying.</li> </ul> <p>8. Food service personnel perform waste disposal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiate effective trash management procedures.</li> <li>b. Perform liquid waste disposal.</li> <li>c. Perform solid waste disposal.</li> <li>d. Clean vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents.</li> <li>e. Sanitize vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents.</li> <li>f. Employ preventive medicine measures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	SUPERVISE TACTICAL FEEDING OPERATION	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION

**TASK:** RECEIVE AIRDROP RESUPPLY (10-2-C319.44-X10L)  
 (FM 10-500-7) (FM 57-38)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Since normal supply support transportation is unavailable, supplies and equipment are requested by airdrop.

**NOTE:** Airdrop of supplies and equipment may be preplanned or immediate. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies, equipment, and rigging gear are derigged and recovered. The time to recover and derig is increased when in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Company requests supplies and equipment by airdrop.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies supplies and equipment needed.</li> <li>b. Identifies drop zone.</li> <li>c. States date and time of airdrop request.</li> <li>d. Forwards request for preplanned or immediate airdrop to S4 section.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 2. Company commander and element leaders develop airdrop supply and equipment receipt plan.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designate a recovery officer and safety officer.</li> <li>b. Verify delivery time and location with S4 section.</li> <li>c. Coordinate survey of DZ or AO with either pathfinders, CCT, or DZST through S2/S3 sections.</li> <li>d. Prepare recovery and alternate plans.</li> <li>e. Identify the number of people, equipment, and vehicles required for the recovery of supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Coordinate transportation and MHE support with the S4 section.</li> <li>g. Brief personnel on the tactical situation, recovery plan, and alternative plans.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Company receives supplies and equipment.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Secures DZ or AO.</li> <li>b. Derigs supplies and equipment.</li> <li>c. Records shortage.</li> <li>d. Identifies damaged items.</li> <li>e. Evacuates supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Retrieves airdrop rigging equipment.</li> <li>g. Buries or destroys airdrop rigging equipment that cannot be removed.</li> <li>h. Inspects the DZ to make certain no serviceable airdrop equipment is left behind.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Forwards airdrop equipment to nearest collection point or other location as directed by the S4 section.		
j. Forwards SITREP to S2/S3 and S4 sections.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608(SL2)	USE VISUAL SIGNALLING TECHNIQUES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
151-357-0002(SL4)	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE (43-2-C322.44-X10L)  
 (AR 385-10) (AR 220-1) (AR 385-40)  
 (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1) (DA FORM 2404)  
 (DA PAM 738-750)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The company is tactically deployed and is currently engaged in combat. Unit maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative equipment. The unit maintenance area is established. Required tools, repair parts, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. The company TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained in an operational ready status, per DA standards. Time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Company commander/motor officer directs unit maintenance program.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors implementation of unit maintenance program.</li> <li>b. Monitors unit operational levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports.</li> <li>c. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems.</li> <li>d. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with higher headquarters.</li> <li>e. Requests control substitution approval from higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Approves emergency field repairs.</li> <li>g. Prepares materiel condition status reports.</li> <li>h. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure safety program is enforced.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Platoon/section leaders supervise operator maintenance.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor performance of PMCS.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicle, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with the unit maintenance section.</li> <li>d. Monitor equipment repair parts status.</li> <li>e. Request approval for emergency field repairs.</li> <li>f. Maintain maintenance status of vehicle, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>g. Provide input for materiel condition status report.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Company personnel perform operator maintenance.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform PMCS.</li> <li>b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</li> <li>c. Perform emergency field repairs.</li> <li>d. Assist unit maintenance personnel with repairs and services.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. Motor sergeant supervises unit maintenance personnel.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Organizes unit maintenance personnel to perform unit maintenance activities.</li> <li>b. Supervises the Army maintenance management system (TAMMS) and prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>c. Supervises repair and inspection procedures to ensure they are done safely and per appropriate references.</li> <li>d. Requests approval for BDAR from company commander when established repair procedures cannot be used.</li> <li>e. Supervises BDAR procedures to ensure procedures are done per appropriate BDAR manuals.</li> <li>f. Requests approval to use controlled exchange from company commander when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>g. Supervises use of controlled exchange for compliance with commander's guidance.</li> <li>h. Supervises recovery operations to ensure correct recovery and safety procedures are used.</li> <li>i. Supervises Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) procedures to ensure testing of oil samples is done at required intervals.</li> <li>j. Coordinates maintenance status with platoon/section leaders.</li> <li>k. Provides unit maintenance status to company commander.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Diagnose faults on inoperative equipment.</li> <li>b. Request required repair parts to complete the repair from PLL clerk.</li> <li>c. Repair equipment per applicable TM(s).</li> <li>d. Request approval for BDAR through the motor sergeant when established repair procedures cannot be used.</li> <li>e. Perform BDAR per appropriate BDAR manual.</li> <li>f. Request approval for controlled exchange through motor sergeant when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>g. Perform controlled exchange.</li> <li>h. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</li> <li>i. Record completed work on appropriate document(s).</li> <li>j. Employ safety procedures to minimize accidents.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify category of repair.</li> <li>b. Correct unit level deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Prepare required documentation for submission to support maintenance.</li> <li>d. Evacuate equipment to support maintenance.</li> <li>e. Verify completion of repairs.</li> <li>f. Pick up equipment upon completion of repairs.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit maintenance personnel perform administrative support functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain PLL.</li> <li>b. Request repair parts for unit equipment.</li> <li>c. Perform required AOAP tasks.</li> <li>d. Turn in unserviceable repairable items.</li> <li>e. Maintain document registers.</li> <li>f. Maintain maintenance control records.</li> <li>g. Maintain technical publications on all organic equipment.</li> <li>h. Maintain tools and test equipment.</li> <li>i. Maintain power generation equipment.</li> </ul> <p>8. Maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify location of disabled vehicles.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicles.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles to determine required parts.</li> <li>d. Repair vehicles on site.</li> <li>e. Evacuate nonrepairable vehicles to unit maintenance area.</li> </ul> <p>9. Maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicle (recoverable) within a hostile area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Request covering fire.</li> <li>b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle.</li> <li>c. Tow vehicle to a concealed location.</li> <li>d. Remove casualties from vehicle.</li> <li>e. Perform self aid/buddy aid.</li> <li>f. Request medical assistance, if required.</li> <li>g. Evacuate casualties.</li> <li>h. Perform battle damage assessment.</li> <li>i. Repair vehicle, if possible.</li> <li>j. Recover nonrepairable vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>10. Maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicle (unrecoverable) within a hostile area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Request direct and supporting fire.</li> <li>b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle.</li> <li>c. Remove casualties from vehicle.</li> <li>d. Treat casualties.</li> <li>e. Request medical assistance, if required.</li> <li>f. Evacuate casualties.</li> <li>g. Request disposition of unrecoverable vehicle from company commander.</li> <li>h. Conduct salvage operations.</li> <li>i. Prepare vehicle for destruction.</li> <li>j. Destroy vehicle on order from commander or designated representative.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION

**TASK:** MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (43-2-C323.44-X10L)  
 (DA PAM 738-750) (DA FORM 2404)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battery deploys tactically with organic equipment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The battery maintains an operational readiness rate consistent with the tactical mission requirements and established Department of the Army standards.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The commander supervises the unit maintenance activity.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes the maintenance priorities.</li> <li>b. Monitors the maintenance performed on the individual and TOE equipment.</li> <li>c. Monitors the equipment status.</li> <li>d. Monitors the maintenance personnel strength shortages.</li> <li>e. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to check enforcement of safety measures and safe usage of equipment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Organizational maintenance personnel conduct a quality control program.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform an initial inspection during turn-in operations.</li> <li>b. Record the inspection results on DA Form 2404.</li> <li>c. Perform an in-process inspection of new equipment.</li> <li>d. Perform a final inspection of equipment, prior to turn-in through supply channels, after operator preparation procedures are complete.</li> <li>e. Review the maintenance records.</li> <li>f. Monitor the PMCS conducted by operators.</li> <li>g. Monitor equipment status.</li> <li>h. Verify inspection procedures.</li> <li>i. Inspect calibration equipment records.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. The maintenance supervisors maintain the unit equipment safety program.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brief personnel on the specifics of the safety program.</li> <li>b. Conduct a safety inspection.</li> <li>c. Inspect disabled equipment for safety hazards.</li> <li>d. Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li>e. Report accidents and mishaps.</li> <li>f. Investigate accidents and mishaps.</li> <li>g. Maintain files on the safety inspections and accident reports.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. The maintenance officer or supervisor supervises PLL operations.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies PLL accuracy at prescribed intervals.</li> <li>b. Inspects the document register to verify the replenishment of repair parts.</li> <li>c. Inspects the PLL list for the approving authority's signature.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The calibration coordinator monitors the calibration program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develops a calibration schedule.</li> <li>b. Monitors the calibration schedule.</li> <li>c. Advises the supporting calibration laboratory of new or additional equipment.</li> <li>d. Verifies the maintenance of the TMDE.</li> </ul>		
* 6. The battery commander enforces the unit safety program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts a risk assessment of the working environment.</li> <li>b. Ensures that soldiers are aware of the inherent dangers of their equipment.</li> <li>c. Ensures that the soldiers are aware of the hazards their equipment poses to others.</li> <li>d. Ensures that the chain of command enforces safety.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES (44-3-2182.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-43) (DA FORM 581) (FM 10-27-4)  
 (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit provides DS to the BCT. Unit headquarters is participating in LOGPAC with BCT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit receives and distributes Stinger missiles, argon bottles, small arms munitions, and personnel replacement to squads, as required. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Supported Force LOGPAC operations at the supported force level are formed by companies and moved forward under the control of the support platoon leader who normally organizes a convoy for movement of all LOGPACs under his control. In emergencies, he dispatches unit LOGPACs individually. The convoy may contain additional vehicles, such as maintenance vehicles with Class IX to move to the unit maintenance collection point (UMCP), or additional ammunition and fuel for the combat trains. Any time the AMD platoon is DS, the basic principles of LOGPAC operations by the supported unit will apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. PSG coordinates AMD platoon LOGPAC activities with supported force.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Makes sure the AMD platoon has the items required to accomplish the mission.</li> <li>b. LOGPAC is formed at the field trains.</li> <li>c. LOGPAC is moved forward to the logistics release point (LRP).</li> <li>d. Takes control of AMD platoon LOGPAC when LOGPAC elements reach the LRP.</li> <li>e. Notifies platoon leader immediately if AMD-peculiar items are not included in the supported-force LOGPAC.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. PSG makes sure that the following supplies, equipment and personnel replacements peculiar to the AMD platoon are included in the supported-force LOGPAC plan:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stinger missiles.</li> <li>b. Evacuation of platoon personnel.</li> <li>c. 14R MOS personnel replacements.</li> <li>d. 25mm, 7.62, 5.56 ammunition.</li> <li>e. Spare argon bottles.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. PSG coordinates maintenance activities with supported force.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates maintenance and evacuation of damaged vehicles with the supported force or the ADA platoon, whichever is closer.</li> <li>b. Briefs platoon personnel on location of unit maintenance collection point (UMCP).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Platoon leader notifies the supported-force commander of support status. This occurs when the supported force has not responded for maintenance support in sufficient time.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
151-357-0002(SL4)	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**





TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Coordinates religious rites with chaplain.</p> <p>6. The PAC updates C2SRS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Posts battle roster.</li> <li>b. Inputs individual changes.</li> <li>c. Posts commander's narrative guidance.</li> <li>d. Prints PSR and PRR.</li> <li>e. Forwards PSR and PRR to PSNCO.</li> <li>f. Creates TACCS floppy diskette of PSR and PRR.</li> <li>g. Prints updated battle roster, as required.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. The PSNCO reviews C2SRS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviews PSR and PRR for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>b. Reviews the PMOS and DMOS report against the PRR.</li> <li>c. Forwards reports to PAC supervisor.</li> </ul> <p>8. The PAC supervisor forwards strength information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides data to the PSC.</li> <li>b. Provides data to the brigade S1.</li> <li>c. Provides data to the parent S1 section of attached units.</li> </ul> <p>9. The S1 disseminates strength data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefs the command group daily.</li> <li>b. Supports staff planning with personnel strength information.</li> </ul> <p>10. The PAC collects requests from supported batteries and higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Logs receipt of all actions.</li> <li>b. Verifies actions to ensure validity and needs.</li> <li>c. Corrects erroneous and incomplete data.</li> </ul> <p>*11. S1 or PAC supervisor processes actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs technical and administrative reviews.</li> <li>b. Corrects minor errors.</li> <li>c. Approves or recommends approval.</li> <li>d. Dispatches actions to higher headquarters for further action.</li> </ul> <p>12. S1 or PAC supervisor disseminates information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefs commander on the status of all personnel actions.</li> <li>b. Informs subordinate batteries and soldier on the status of personnel actions.</li> </ul> <p>13. The PAC processes award recommendations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviews recommendations for awards.</li> <li>b. Processes award recommendations.</li> <li>c. Forwards recommendations to approving authority.</li> <li>d. Files a copy of the recommendations for awards.</li> <li>e. Forwards awards to unit commander for presentation at an appropriate ceremony (when situation permits).</li> </ul> <p>14. The PAC processes leave requests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains leave control log.</li> <li>b. Forwards required copies of leave requests to the finance support unit, as appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>15. The PAC processes SIDPERS input.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepares SIDPERS input.</li> <li>b. Reviews SIDPERS transactions for accuracy and completeness.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Obtains required signatures for SIDPERS transmittal. d. Prepares changes on UTL.</p> <p>16. The PAC manages the efficiency reporting system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiates evaluation report shells.</li> <li>b. Establishes internal suspenses for the evaluation reports.</li> <li>c. Forwards evaluation work sheet to appropriate subordinate units.</li> <li>d. Reviews returned evaluation reports for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>e. Prepares evaluation reports, if required.</li> <li>f. Returns completed evaluation reports for required signatures.</li> <li>g. Checks returned evaluation reports to ensure that signatures and dates are correct.</li> <li>h. Forwards completed evaluation reports to the PSC.</li> </ol> <p>17. The PAC provides administrative support.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains suspense control.</li> <li>b. Types all SOPs and correspondence for the battalion commander, XO, and the units (including memorandums, letters, endorsements, comments, accident reports, and forms).</li> <li>c. Operates reproduction equipment.</li> <li>d. Maintains reproduction equipment.</li> <li>e. Picks up distribution from higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Sorts distribution.</li> <li>g. Secures distribution.</li> <li>h. Processes distribution from staff sections, and subordinate and attached units.</li> <li>i. Maintains required blank forms and publications.</li> </ol> <p>18. The PAC processes promotion recommendations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies soldier eligibility.</li> <li>b. Forwards list of names of eligible soldiers to subordinate units.</li> <li>c. Forwards promotion recommendations to appropriate promotion authority.</li> <li>d. Verifies proper distribution of promotion orders (individual, personnel, and finance).</li> <li>e. Initiates further command actions when required.</li> </ol> <p>19. The PAC processes judicial actions.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determines jurisdiction over the offense.</li> <li>b. Determines whether the accuser and accused are subject to the UCMJ.</li> <li>c. Determines whether the evidence supports the conclusion that there has been a violation of the UCMJ.</li> <li>d. Initiates DA Form 268.</li> <li>e. Prepares Parts I through IV of DD Form 458.</li> <li>f. Obtains documents and evidence, to include certified copies of any personnel records, that reflect the past conduct and performance of the accused.</li> <li>g. Processes changes in a timely manner.</li> <li>h. Finalizes DA Form 268.</li> <li>i. Assists the investigating officer during the Article 32 hearing.</li> <li>j. Transcribes the proceedings of the Article 32 hearing.</li> <li>k. Prepares DD Form 457.</li> <li>l. Forwards the Article 32 investigation.</li> <li>m. Prepares record of trial by summary court-martial.</li> <li>n. Records special courts-martial.</li> <li>o. Prepares record of trial by special courts-martial.</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>20. The PAC processes letters of reprimand.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determines the facts that support imposition of the letter of reprimand.</li> <li>b. Prepares the letter of reprimand for commander's signature.</li> </ul> <p>21. The PAC processes letters of indebtedness.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Gathers all documents and facts bearing on the claimed indebtedness of the soldier.</li> <li>b. Prepares letter for the commander's signature to agency or individual claiming the debt.</li> <li>c. Dispatches the letter to the agency or individual.</li> <li>d. Follows up, if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>22. The PAC processes letters of nonsupport.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determines the type of letter to be prepared based on all the facts gathered.</li> <li>b. Determines all information bearing on the claimed nonsupport by the soldier.</li> <li>c. Prepares the letter for the commanders or soldiers claiming nonsupport.</li> <li>d. Dispatches the letter to agency or individual claiming nonsupport.</li> </ul> <p>23. The PAC processes administrative eliminations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures the respondent meets the requirements of AR 635-200.</li> <li>b. Prepares memorandum of notification to the respondent.</li> <li>c. Reviews paperwork to ensure all necessary documents are attached to the separation packet.</li> <li>d. Records proceedings of the administrative board.</li> <li>e. Prepares an accurate summary of the proceeding and verbatim findings and recommendations.</li> <li>f. Assembles the record of proceedings.</li> <li>g. Forwards the assembled record to the recorder.</li> </ul> <p>24. The PAC processes other adverse actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures that all facts and supporting documents are available.</li> <li>b. Prepares required administrative documents.</li> <li>c. Forwards the packet to appropriate authority for action.</li> </ul> <p>25. The PAC processes Article 15.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determines if a violation of the UCMJ has been committed.</li> <li>b. Determines if there is jurisdiction over the offense and accused.</li> <li>c. Processes the Article 15.</li> <li>d. Processes the Article 15 appeal, if any.</li> <li>e. Makes distribution of Article 15 copies.</li> </ul> <p>26. The PAC provides financial assistance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Processes DA Forms 2142 and 3685, and DD Forms 1172 and 2259.</li> <li>b. Distributes leave and earning statements.</li> <li>c. Resolves less complicated pay problems.</li> <li>d. Answers pay-related inquiries.</li> <li>e. Provides liaison and coordination with supporting finance company.</li> </ul> <p>27. The PAC conducts replacement management.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviews assignment orders.</li> <li>b. Welcomes soldiers to unit.</li> <li>c. Assigns soldiers to unit per commander's priorities.</li> <li>d. Signs soldiers in on DA Form 647.</li> <li>e. Collects medical and dental records.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
f. Turns in medical and dental records to the battalion aid station. g. Adds names to battle roster. h. Prepares SIDPERS input. i. Briefs soldiers on the mission and the tactical situation. j. Coordinates mess and medical support. k. Inspects soldiers for combat critical clothing shortage. l. Coordinates issue of equipment. m. Coordinates transportation to subordinate units.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION

**TASK:** RECEIVE EXTERNAL SLING LOAD RESUPPLY (55-2-C325.44-X10L)  
 (FM 10-450-3) (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is alerted for incoming resupply by external sling load. The S2/S3 sections (if immediate resupply) or S4 section (if routine resupply) notifies the company of the anticipated type and amount of supplies or equipment and the scheduled delivery time. The unit has personnel trained in sling load procedures. Helicopter(s) deliver supplies and/or equipment to a designated Landing Zone (LZ) near the unit's position. The LZ is secured. Slings and allied materials may or may not be returned with delivery helicopter(s) to unit of origin. The company TSOP and battalion OPORD are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies and/or equipment are derigged and cleared from the LZ. Time required to perform the sling load operation increases when conducting this task in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Company commander and element leaders develop supplies and/or equipment receipt plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify quantity and type of supplies and/or equipment and delivery time with S2/S3 or S4 section.</li> <li>b. Coordinate LZ security and location with S2/S3 sections.</li> <li>c. Appoint LZ officer or NCO.</li> <li>d. Coordinate additional motor transport and special equipment requirements with S4 section.</li> <li>e. Assign appropriate number and composition of ground crew(s) based on tactical situation, type and quantity of cargo, and size of LZ.</li> <li>f. Request required protective equipment from unit supply facility.</li> <li>g. Brief LZ officer or NCO on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation and clearance of LZ, protective equipment, and safety precautions.</li> <li>h. Disseminate plan to all company elements.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Landing zone officer/NCO supervises external sling load resupply operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies wind direction and speed.</li> <li>b. Transmits wind direction and speed to incoming aircraft as requested.</li> <li>c. Identifies aircraft approach direction.</li> <li>d. Prepares LZ emergency security and reaction plan.</li> <li>e. Identifies ground crew(s) rendezvous or rally point(s).</li> <li>f. Secures all required LZ markings and personnel protection equipment.</li> <li>g. Organizes ground crew team(s).</li> <li>h. Briefs ground crew team(s) on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation and clearance of LZ, emergency procedures, protective equipment, and safety precautions.</li> <li>i. Assigns individual team member duties.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j. Supervises derigging operations.</li> <li>k. Supervises loading of supplies and/or equipment on motor transport vehicles.</li> <li>l. Supervises LZ clearance activities.</li> <li>m. Enforces safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Ground crew(s) performs LZ preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removes all obstructions from LZ.</li> <li>b. Marks all unremovable obstructions.</li> <li>c. Clears all loose debris from the LZ.</li> <li>d. Sets up all required visual markers.</li> <li>e. Positions vehicles and other special equipment out of the LZ.</li> <li>f. Rehearses hand-and-arm and other visual signals.</li> </ul> <p>4. Ground crew(s) derigs external sling load supplies or equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wears hearing and eye protection.</li> <li>b. Employs safety precautions.</li> <li>c. Employs visual signals to guide helicopter to derigging point.</li> <li>d. Grounds static discharge probe to cargo hook.</li> <li>e. Releases load from helicopter.</li> <li>f. Provides "affirmative" signal to pilot for lift-off when load is unhooked and clear of helicopter.</li> </ul> <p>5. Ground crew(s) prepares slings and/or nets for air transport retrograde.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removes cargo sling and/or nets from supplies or equipment.</li> <li>b. Secures all slings and/or nets in a cargo net.</li> <li>c. Employs proper hand signals to guide helicopter into position.</li> <li>d. Grounds static discharge probe to net rings.</li> <li>e. Connects sling equipment to helicopter cargo hook.</li> <li>f. Provides "affirmative" signal to pilot for lift-off when net is secure and all personnel are clear.</li> </ul> <p>6. Ground crew(s) and vehicle operator(s) clear LZ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Load all supplies or equipment on vehicle(s).</li> <li>b. Load all slings and/or nets and markers on vehicle(s).</li> <li>c. Remove all loose debris from LZ.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608(SL2)	USE VISUAL SIGNALLING TECHNIQUES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
151-357-0002(SL4)	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** ESTABLISH A SINGGARS FREQUENCY HOPPING NET (11-5-1102.44-X10L)  
 (FM 11-32) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19)  
 (FM 24-33) (FM 24-35) (FM 24-35-1)  
 (TM 11-5985-357-13)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

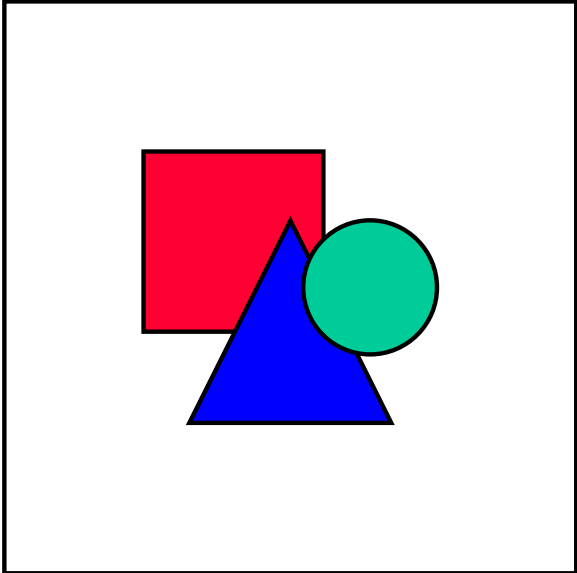
**CONDITIONS:** The Air Battle Management Operations Center (ABMOC) is located close to the Division Tactical Air Control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard-shelter HMMWVs containing the All Source Analysis System (ASAS), Maneuver Control System (MCS), two air and missile defense work stations (AMDWS), and one Joint Tactical Information Distribution System radio (JTIDS). The team was briefed and has signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI) extracts, appropriate loading devices with keys, radio net diagram, maps, and grid coordinates. Subtasks 1 through 4 are done in the motor pool or staging area prior to going to the field location. General condition applies.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The Air Battle Management Operations Center (ABMOC) is located close to the Division Tactical Air Control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard-shelter HMMWVs containing the All Source Analysis System (ASAS), Maneuver Control System (MCS), and two air and missile defense work stations (AMDWS) current and future operations and one Joint Tactical Information Distribution System radio (JTIDS). The SINGGARS radio sets are operational per the tactical standing operating procedure and the operation plan/operation order. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Follow all appropriate safety guidelines and regulations. All commanders who use the OE-254/RC-292 antenna families must comply with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Follow procedures outlined in TM 11-5985-357-13.</li> <li>o Wear protective equipment when erecting and assembling the antennas (eye goggles, helmet, gloves).</li> <li>o Install element tip protectors (NSN: 5985-00-930-7223) or other suitable tip caps including locally modified tennis balls, rubber tubing, and so forth, over the tip ends as authorized in CECOM Message 031800Z Feb 89.</li> <li>o Prohibit unauthorized modifications (that is, use of camouflage poles in lieu of the OE-254 mast sections).</li> <li>o Prohibit raising the antenna past its maximum safe height.</li> <li>o Inspect all OE-254 antenna masts for the presence of "through" cracks around the notch before and after erection. Remove all antenna masts from service if "through" cracks of ¼ inch or greater are identified and order replacement for these masts.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Use a gin pole or other suitable device to lift the antenna feed cone with elements off the ground to erect. This will reduce the stress placed on the antenna during erection.</li> <li>o Do not place an individual under the antenna during the erection process.</li> <li>o Remove one upper mast section as authorized by CECOM Message 102800Z Mar 90.</li> <li>* 1. Supervisor checks radios for completeness and operability.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Checks that vehicular and/or MANPACK systems are assembled correctly.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<div style="text-align: center; margin: 20px 0;">  </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Checks that operator has logged amp-hours (MANPACK only).</li> <li>c. Checks to ensure preoperational preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) are completed.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<div> </div> <p>* 2. The supervisor selects the site.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selects primary and alternate locations within the general site.</li> <li>b. Establishes/maintains camouflage discipline.</li> <li>c. Checks that location provides effective use of terrain in an electronic warfare environment.</li> <li>d. Checks that location avoids interference from power lines and other friendly sources of frequency interference.</li> </ol> <p>3. Net members perform pre-mission checks for SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform before-operation PMCS.</li> <li>b. Load transmission security key (TSK) using MX-10579 or MX-18290 (non-ICOM) only.</li> <li>c. Load hopset using MX-18290 (ICOM only).</li> <li>d. Load traffic encryption key (TEK) using KYK-13.</li> </ol> <p>* 4. Net control station (NCS) performs pre-mission checks for SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs preoperational PMCS.</li> <li>b. Loads TSK and hopset using MX-10579 or MX-18290 (non-ICOM only).</li> <li>c. Loads hopset using MX-18290 (ICOM only).</li> <li>d. Loads TEK using KYK-13.</li> <li>e. Loads FH sync time per signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI).</li> <li>f. Loads CUE frequency.</li> <li>g. Directs the alternate NCS to load CUE frequency as required.</li> <li>h. Changes net identification per SOI/SSI.</li> </ol> <p>5. NCS opens net.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issues net call in the secure mode on the MAN channel.</li> <li>b. Issues electronic counter-countermeasures remote fill (ERF) instructions and sends ERF.</li> <li>c. Sets channel switch to hopset channel and issues net call.</li> <li>d. Opens net.</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Resets channel switch to MAN and calls missing net members.</li> <li>f. Repeats cold start.</li> <li>g. Sets FCTN switch to SQ ON.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Net members enter net.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Respond in correct sequence to net call.</li> <li>b. Store ERF, set channel switch to hopset channel and FCTN switch to SQ ON.</li> <li>c. Respond in correct sequence to net call.</li> <li>d. Miss ERF or hear no communications on hopset channel; reset channel switch to MAN and FCTN switch to LO.</li> <li>e. Respond in sequence to NCS call.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. Net members perform late net entry (LNE), CUE, and ERF method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform pre-mission checks for FH cold- start (paragraph 3).</li> <li>b. Load CUE frequency per SOI/SSI.</li> <li>c. Initiate CUE call.</li> <li>d. Report into net.</li> <li>e. Switch to MAN channel and conduct cold-start net opening (paragraph 5).</li> </ul> <p>* 8. Net members use proper radio procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Keep the length and number of transmissions to a minimum.</li> <li>b. Use the lowest power setting required to communicate.</li> <li>c. Use authorized call signs and frequencies.</li> <li>d. Observe periods of radio listening silence.</li> <li>e. Operate on a random schedule.</li> <li>f. Adhere to net discipline.</li> </ul> <p>9. The team members recognize different types of interference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check RT SIG display when not transmitting if the display is constantly or intermittently higher than 1; disconnect antenna to determine if interference is internal or external.</li> <li>b. Notify maintenance of internal symptoms.</li> <li>c. Initiate electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) for external symptoms.</li> </ul> <p>10. The team members initiate ECCM actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Continue to operate.</li> <li>b. Do not disclose the effectiveness of jamming in the clear.</li> <li>c. Reduce transmission speed.</li> <li>d. Increase transmitter power.</li> <li>e. Relocate antenna.</li> <li>f. Prepare and forward MIJI Feeder Voice Template Message Report to supervisor.</li> </ul> <p>11. The team members extend the range of the radio station.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect OE-254 for serviceability.</li> <li>b. Install OE-254 antenna (team method).</li> <li>c. Accomplish the transaction from the whip to OE-254 without unnecessary interruption of service.</li> </ul> <p>12. The retrans team establishes a retransmission site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Installs and connects OE-254 antennas.</li> <li>b. Performs preoperational PMCS.</li> <li>c. Loads CMD NET MAN frequency in radio C.</li> <li>d. Loads CMD NET MAN and CUE frequencies in radio D.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Loads TSK and TEK into both radios (non-ICOM only).</li> <li>f. Loads hopset and TEK into both radios (ICOM only).</li> <li>g. CUE's LNE using radio D.</li> <li>h. Stores ERF in both radios.</li> <li>i. Changes radio D to RTS MAN and CUE frequencies and RTS net ID.</li> <li>j. Sets radios C and D FCTN switches to RXMT.</li> </ul> <p>13. Team members initiate net radio interface (NRI) call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Call the NRI operator on the NRI hopset channel or initiate a CUE call on the NRI CUE channel, as required.</li> <li>b. Switch to NRI MAN channel.</li> <li>c. Establish communications on the NRI hopset channel.</li> <li>d. Establish communications on the NRI hopset channel.</li> <li>e. Identify telephone subscriber by call sign or telephone number.</li> </ul> <p>14. The team members maintain SINGARS radio net.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform PMCS as required.</li> <li>b. Perform fault isolation as required.</li> <li>c. Perform user-level maintenance as required.</li> <li>d. Evacuate faulty equipment as required.</li> <li>e. Complete all necessary entries in maintenance records.</li> <li>f. Report all uncorrected deficiencies to immediate supervisor.</li> </ul> <p>*15. NCS closes the net.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Calls net and issues close-down instructions.</li> <li>b. Receives acknowledgment in correct sequence.</li> <li>c. Acknowledges net members.</li> <li>d. Performs after-operation PMCS.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (44-1-1045.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion is in a tactical position. Batteries are providing air defense with assets. The battalion TOC must conduct sustained operations until mission completion, in any weather condition, day or night. All battalion TOC personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The battalion TOC maintains communications with deployed elements and supported units throughout the mission. The battalion TOC conducts its activities on a 24-hour basis. The battalion TOC staff submits and receives reports within the prescribed time limits of the OPORD. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit CP staff supervises and manages the battalion's sustained operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. S1 supervises the reorganization of the batteries to allow for personnel shortages and receiving replacements according to the commander's intent.</li> <li>b. S2 monitors the intelligence situation and provides the commander and battle staff with INTSUMs.</li> <li>c. S2 monitors OPSEC procedures implemented in all plans and enforces the information security program.</li> <li>d. S2 continuously performs the IPB process and makes recommendations to the TF staff based on his findings.</li> <li>e. S3 continuously synchronizes air defense coverage as the air battle progresses and air defense assets change.</li> <li>f. S3 redistributes equipment to improve the operational readiness of the unit.</li> <li>g. S3 continuously monitors the tactical situation and updates the air defense plan or OPORD, as needed.</li> <li>h. S3 issues warning orders, FRAGOs, or verbal orders to support the TF commander's battle intent or changes in air defense priorities.</li> <li>i. S3 reorganizes and consolidates ADA assets as priorities change.</li> <li>j. The electronic warfare officer monitors the CP and MIJI reports to assess the enemy's ability to use ECM against the battalion and advises the commander and batteries accordingly.</li> <li>k. The NBC cell monitors the NBC situation and advises the commander accordingly.</li> <li>l. S4 element adjusts the logistical plan to react to change in the tactical situation or operation.</li> <li>m. S4 coordinates resupply of batteries with ammunition and all classes of supply.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>n. CP personnel improve CP position by using passive air defense measures.</p> <p>o. Unit CP sections continuously coordinate with BTOC to keep pace with changes on the battlefield affecting their operations.</p> <p>p. CP section leaders prepare and execute sleep plans and crew rotations so that each crew member receives 4 hours or more sleep during a 24-hour period.</p> <p>q. BMO supervises maintenance, PLL, and POL procedures.</p> <p>2. CP maintains a journal of events containing the following information:</p> <p>a. WCS (beginning and changes).</p> <p>b. ADW (beginning and changes).</p> <p>c. SOA (beginning and changes).</p> <p>d. Operational reports (battle, personnel, and logistics).</p> <p>e. Changes that affect the battalion's ability to do its mission or changes to mission.</p> <p>3. Unit CP forwards the following reports to higher CP:</p> <p>a. PRRs.</p> <p>b. NBC reports (as they occur).</p> <p>c. Materiel readiness condition report.</p> <p>d. PIR reported by its subordinate elements.</p> <p>e. Unit status.</p> <p>f. Changes in ADW and EW over the command line.</p> <p>* 4. The commander adjusts air defense coverage.</p> <p>a. Maintains continuous coverage over the corps or supported force's axis of movement.</p> <p>b. Adjusts fires to newly identified avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Covers gaps in the defense caused by fire unit casualties.</p> <p>d. Supports higher headquarters scheme of maneuver.</p> <p>e. Tailors the defense by weapon system according to the air threat.</p> <p>f. Supports special missions or tactical movements.</p> <p>g. Provides ADA protection to the force.</p> <p>h. Prevents avoidable loss of air defense assets due to overwhelming enemy activities.</p> <p>i. Secures and defends unit positions.</p> <p>j. Takes advantage of additional support from corps assets or adjacent units.</p> <p>k. Leads the force.</p> <p>5. CP calls for fire support from FSE per battalion tactical fire support plan.</p> <p>a. Calls for fire support when tactical situation or defense posture of batteries dictates fire support fires.</p> <p>b. Calls for smoke support when required by commander's scheme of maneuver to protect movements.</p> <p>c. Calls for allocated DS fires when in static area defense.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029(SL2) 113-587-0058	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) PERFORM OPERATOR'S TROUBLESHOOTING ON SINGGARS	STP 21-24-SMCT  STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-066-2005	PROGRAM IFF INTERROGATOR, AN/PPX-3A OR 3B (STINGER), USING THE KIR-1C/TSEC COMPUTER AND KOI-18/TSEC TAPE READER OR ANCD	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-2023	CHARGE IFF INTERROGATOR BATTERIES	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3104	SUPERVISE PMCS ON THE IFF PROGRAMMER/BATTERY CHARGER	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3105	SUPERVISE CHARGING THE IFF INTERROGATOR BATTERIES	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3112	SUPERVISE PROGRAMMING IFF INTERROGATOR, AN/PPX-3A OR 3B (STINGER), USING THE KIR-1C/TSEC COMPUTER AND KOI-18/TSEC TAPE READER OR ANCD	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1002	PERFORM PMCS ON THE AVENGER WEAPON SYSTEM	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1016	PERFORM CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENTS ON THE M3P MACHINE GUN	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1017	PERFORM GUNNER EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR HANGFIRE/MISFIRE/COOKOFF AND STOPPAGES (M3P MACHINE GUN)	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1018	PERFORM OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE ON THE M3P MACHINE GUN	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1025	TROUBLESHOOT THE M3P MACHINE GUN	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
441-092-1035	OPERATE INTERCOMMUNICATIONS SET AN/VIC-1	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-2006	SUPERVISE PMCS ON AN AVENGER	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-096-3005	SUPERVISE C3I SYSTEM EQUIPMENT PMCS AND TROUBLESHOOTING	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 COMMAND SECTION

**TASK:** PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL (44-1-2187.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64) (FM 3-01.11) (FM 44-100)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit CP is located with the TF CP. Unit is providing air and missile defense. This task is conducted in any weather condition and MOPP level, day or night. All unit personnel are present. TOE equipment is on hand and operational. Enemy air threat is according to the OPORD Intelligence Annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit maintains command and control with subordinate elements throughout the mission and provides voice early warning to maneuver elements.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. A leader provides command and control by issuing the following orders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Fragmentary orders, operations orders, and movement warning orders.</li> <li>b. Units' DEFCON, ADW, Alert States, and EMCON.</li> <li>c. Weapon control status (WCS).</li> <li>d. Early warning procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. CP personnel maintain the following records and reports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Air defense status chart.</li> <li>b. Units' call signs and frequencies.</li> <li>c. Units' DEFCON, ADW, Alert States, and EMCON.</li> <li>d. Units' missions.</li> <li>e. Units' ammunition and missile status.</li> <li>f. Engagement report.</li> <li>g. Remarks (vehicle, equipment, and personnel shortages affecting the mission).</li> </ul> <p>3. CP personnel maintain the operational overlay with the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Locations of friendly units.</li> <li>b. Boundaries.</li> <li>c. Control points.</li> <li>d. Coordination points.</li> <li>e. A2C2 overlay, enemy situation, obstacles, and planned fires in AO.</li> </ul> <p>4. CP personnel maintain a journal of events containing the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. WCS (beginning and changes).</li> <li>b. ADW (beginning and changes).</li> <li>c. Fire units' alert states.</li> <li>d. Operational reports (battle, personnel, and logistics).</li> <li>e. Changes that affect the unit's ability to do its mission or changes to the mission.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. A leader ensures that the following reports are submitted to the CP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. AMD engagements.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Requests for small arms and missile resupply. c. Requests for medical evacuation of wounded or removal of KIA remains. d. PIR submitted to the defended unit's S2. e. Units' DEFCON, ADW, alert states, and EMCON.  * 6. A leader manages maintenance operations. a. Maintenance of unit equipment. b. Equipment recovery operations. c. NBC defensive operations. d. Emergency destruction of equipment operations.  7. Headquarters maintains communication links with AMD elements and supported force CPs. a. Maintains voice communications. b. Maintains data communications. c. Maintains voice early warning to maneuver elements.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE (44-1-5137.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit is in a tactical position with a supported unit. The ADCOORD element is attached to the nearest TOC/CP. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit TOC/CP is kept current on the status and location of its supporting ADA units. The ADCOORD element receives and passes messages between the ADA commander and the TF TOC/CP. The time required to perform this task in MOPPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The ADCOORD element, together with S2/G2 element, develops target priorities for the commander.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assesses the air and missile threat and commander's intent.</li> <li>b. Develops OCA priorities.</li> <li>c. Develops DCA priorities.</li> <li>d. Develops the air order of battle.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with the FSCOORD element to ensure the integration of OCA priorities into the division target plan.</li> <li>f. Develops and recommends TBM target list.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. The ADCOORD element recommends the use of combined arms for air defense.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Recommends passive AD measures.</li> <li>b. Recommends active AD measures.</li> <li>c. Recommends combined arms AD measures.</li> <li>d. Disseminates early warning information.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. The ADCOORD element develops and recommends the air defense plan to the regiment staff.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develops the AD annex to the regiment operations plan.</li> <li>b. Integrates AMD assets.</li> <li>c. Ensures vertical and horizontal integration of air defense coverage throughout the battlefield.</li> <li>d. Integrates the GBS early warning plan into the AD annex.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. The ADCOORD element coordinates with the aviation element for the use of regiment airspace.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Integrates the use of regiment airspace.</li> <li>b. Coordinates A2C2 operations.</li> <li>c. Coordinates for future AMD operations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 5. The ADCOORD element coordinates with the regiment IEW element. This is to ensure surveillance and intelligence assets are tasked to locate air support targets such as FARPs, missile and UAV launch systems, electronic warfare systems, logistics facilities, and C2 nodes.</p> <p>* 6. The ADCOORD element coordinates other ADA activities with the supported unit's staff.</p> <p>a. Keeps the supported commander informed of the ADA unit status.</p> <p>b. Coordinates ADA reports within the battery CP.</p> <p>c. Receives and passes messages between the supported unit's TOC and other attached elements.</p> <p>d. Responds to the changing needs on the battlefield by advising the supported unit commander on AMD capabilities and limitations.</p> <p>e. Establishes and maintains communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-587-2070	OPERATE SINGARS SINGLE CHANNEL (SC)	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
113-587-2071	OPERATE SECURE SINGARS FREQUENCY HOPPING (FH) (NET MEMBERS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
113-637-2001(SL1) 441-066-1040	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AND FRIENDLY AIRCRAFT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-096-1035	PERFORM OPERATOR TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES ON GENERATOR SET 10-KW	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-4018	COORDINATE AIRSPACE ACTIVITY INFORMATION WITH AIRSPACE USERS	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

**TASK:** CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES (44-2-2294.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64) (FM 44-43) (FM 44-44)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit Air Battle Management Operations Center (ABMOC) is located close to the Division Air Tactical Control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard-shelter HMMWVs containing the All Source Analysis System (ASAS), Maneuver Control System (MCS), two air and missile defense work stations (AMDWS), current and future operations, and one Joint Tactical Information Distribution System radio (JTIDS). The unit receives a warning order. Batteries are providing air defense for the BCT. The task can be accomplished in any weather condition and MOPP level, day or night. All unit personnel are present. TOE equipment is on hand and operational. Enemy air threat is according to OPOrd Intelligence Annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit commanders conduct the eight troop-leading procedures, per FM 44-43, Chapter 2. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Depending on the command relationship, the battery commander may or may not receive an ADA plan from his battery commander. If he does, the battery commander, via various means (radio, facsimile [FAX], et cetera), may give this plan out to the battery as time is available. This plan may be general, depending on information available.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Battery commander receives the mission. (STEP 1)                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts initial mission analysis:                                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) What is the mission of the battery?</li> <li>(2) What is the commander's intent?</li> <li>(3) What is the battery command relationship?</li> <li>(4) Where is the enemy, his strength, air threat, and his weakness?</li> </ol> </li> <li>b. Key NCOs prepare battery personnel for mission.</li> <li>c. Squad leaders start pre-combat checks (Appendix D, FM 44-43).</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Battery commander receives the air defense plan.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Includes ADA task organization.</li> <li>b. Battery mission.</li> <li>c. Current situation (enemy, friendly).</li> <li>d. Supported-force commander's intent.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. Battery commander issues the warning order. (STEP 2)                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefs the battery on the upcoming mission.</li> <li>b. Briefs when and where a detailed OPOrd will be issued.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 4. Battery commander makes a tentative plan. (STEP 3)                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviews the information collected during mission analysis.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Conducts backward planning, based on available time. The result of this planning may include the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Mission execution time (line of departure or defend not-later-than time).</li> <li>(2) OPORD issue time.</li> <li>(3) Movement time between positions.</li> <li>(4) Emplacement time. (The initial time line must be disseminated to the battery as soon as possible and be updated as necessary.)</li> </ul> <p>* 5. Battery commander develops the ADA plan. This includes planning air defense, per T&amp;EO 44-1-3534.44-X10L.</p> <p>* 6. Battery commander initiates necessary battery movement. (STEP 4)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Begins movement as soon as possible following the warning order. (Often movement occurs simultaneously with the initiating of the planning process.)</li> <li>b. Battery commander reports to the supported force TOC and begins the planning process with the staff.</li> <li>c. 1SG conducts resupply operations for the battery.</li> <li>d. Battery links up with the supported force.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. Battery commander, XO or 1SG conducts RSOP, per T&amp;EO 44-1-9046.44-X10L. (STEP 5)</p> <p>* 8. Battery commander completes the plan. (STEP 6)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Adjusts the plan based on the IPB, METT-TC, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Adds details to the Air Defense Annex to the supported-force OPORD.</li> <li>c. Finalizes the battery OPORD.</li> </ul> <p>* 9. Battery commander issues the battery OPORD. (STEP 7)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Makes sure that each soldier knows how to accomplish the mission.</li> <li>b. Makes sure soldiers know how they fit into the plan.</li> <li>c. Makes sure squad leaders provide back brief including orientation on terrain, sand tables or terrain models (if time is available for their construction).</li> </ul> <p>*10. Battery Key NCOs rehearse, execute, and supervise the plan. (STEP 8)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conduct rehearsals prior to each mission on the ground, over the radio, on sand tables or terrain boards.</li> <li>b. Make sure that every soldier attends the rehearsals.</li> <li>c. Use the battery execution matrix.</li> <li>d. Leave rehearsals with a clear understating of its mission and where it fits into the supported-force commander's scheme of maneuver.</li> <li>e. Make sure that vehicles are in correct position for the move.</li> <li>f. Make sure radio nets are monitored.</li> <li>g. Make sure the battery is ready to execute according to its matrix.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN SENSOR EMPLOYMENT (44-4-0026.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-48)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit Air Battle Management Operations Center (ABMOC) is located close to the Division Air Tactical Control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard-shelter HMMWVs containing the All Source Analysis System (ASAS), Maneuver control System (MCS), two air and missile defense work stations (AMDWS), current and future operations, and one Joint Tactical Information Distribution System radio (JTIDS). The sensor platoon receives a digital OPORD for an impending support mission. The FBCB2 is initialized. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Prior to mission start time, the sensor platoon headquarters section must prepare a digital sensor platoon employment plan and a digital platoon OPORD, obtain approval, and distribute the platoon employment OPORD. The platoon leader applies the one-third/two-thirds rule to allow section leaders time to conduct troop-leading procedures. Section leaders receive a briefing to understand the critical aspects of the plan and prepare to deploy. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant receive the digital OPORD from the S3 section. The OPORD must contain information on the-- a. Commander's intent. b. Deployment of forces to be supported. c. The enemy threat, both air and ground. d. Electronic warfare environment. e. Mission times.  * 2. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant prepare a digital sensor employment plan. a. Analyze the mission and disposition of units to be supported. b. Determine the employment method for each sensor team (Method A, B or C).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Method A. The sensor platoon leader deploys the sensor teams with staff supervision exercised by the S3 officer. In this method, the sensor platoon leader retains operational control of the sensor teams.</li> <li>o Method B. In this method, two sensor sections (4 teams) are attached to A and B batteries. The sensor platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant can act as the liaison among the sensor platoon, firing battery command element, and ABMOC. The ranking sensor section leaders advise the firing battery commander of the sensor deployment options, and keep the sensor platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant informed of the battery commander's decisions. Each sensor team chief exercises operational control of his team and keeps the platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant informed of the tactical situation.</li> <li>o Method C. A combination of sensor teams could be attached to the firing batteries as in Method B. The remaining sections would stay under the control of the sensor platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant, as in Method A. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Determine the employment method for each sensor section (Method A, B or C).</li> <li>d. Perform digital map reconnaissance to select tentative sensor positions and coverage.</li> <li>e. Task-organize sensor sections to specific supported units.</li> <li>f. Prepare digital platoon OPORD.</li> <li>g. Issue digital warning order to sensor sections.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>* 3. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant coordinates sensor employment plan with the S3 section.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtains approval of the plan.</li> <li>b. Furnishes the S3 and ABMOC with a tentative coverage diagram overlay.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant distributes the digital OPORD or FRAGO to the sensor teams. The order contains--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sensor team's supported unit.</li> <li>b. Assembly points, release times, and operational times.</li> <li>c. Logistical procedures.</li> <li>d. Command and control procedures.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant briefs the sections on the OPORD. The briefing includes--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Each team's support mission.</li> <li>b. Commander's intent.</li> <li>c. The enemy threat, both air and ground.</li> <li>d. Electronic warfare environment.</li> <li>e. Mission times.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
441-066-3119	LOAD FAAD C3I PROGRAM IN THE HANDHELD TERMINAL UNIT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3120	DOWNLOAD SHTU OPERATING SYSTEM	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1001	PERFORM OPERATOR DUTIES DURING MARCH ORDER OF THE SENSOR NODE	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1002	PERFORM OPERATOR DUTIES DURING EMPLACEMENT OF THE SENSOR NODE	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1003	PERFORM OPERATOR DUTIES DURING EMPLACEMENT OF THE ABMOC OR A2C2	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1004	POWER UP THE FAAD RWS	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1005	ERECT THE SICPS TENT	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1031	OPERATE GENERATOR SET, 5-KW	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1062	ENERGIZE THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1063	INITIALIZE THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1064	OPERATE THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS (44-4-1050.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64) (FM 44-100)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The ADCOORD section is established. Airspace information is coming in from all early warning sources. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Airspace information is passed to all airspace users. No fratricide occurs due to the airspace user's conflict. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The OIC and NCOIC identify and resolve airspace conflicts.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor operations of airspace users through spot reports, SITREPs, and radio traffic.</li> <li>b. Monitor intelligence reports.</li> <li>c. Disseminate unscheduled, high-volume use of airspace.</li> <li>d. Inform airspace users at each echelon of any loss of communications affecting any airspace.</li> <li>e. Identify and correlate situations affecting airspace use for unscheduled events.</li> <li>f. Monitor use of airspace on the situation map.</li> <li>g. Recommend shifting or ending fires when affecting high-priority aviation missions.</li> <li>h. Disseminate changes of control or restriction measures, WCS, and NBC information, which affect airspace users.</li> <li>i. Review immediate air requests (Army) for conflicts with current operations.</li> <li>j. Analyze OPLANs and OPORDs for possible conflicts among flight routes, control measures, artillery and ADA locations, and flight obstructions.</li> <li>k. Develop and recommend alternatives.                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l. Integrate AMD assets.</li> </ul> </li> <li>m. Conduct TOC and ABMOC operations.</li> <li>n. Conduct airspace management operations.</li> <li>o. Provide early warning.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. OIC and NCOIC develop and maintain airspace utilization and situation overlays.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. ADA unit locations.</li> <li>b. ADA unit WCS.</li> <li>c. Weapon system coverage AMD.</li> <li>d. A2C2 control measures and restrictions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. OIC and NCOIC request, maintain, and disseminate A2C2 control measures and restrictions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Request joint measures or restrictions.                      b. Request Army-specific measures below coordinating altitudes.                      c. Maintain joint measures and restrictions.                      d. Maintain Army-specific measures.                      e. Disseminate joint measures and restrictions.                      f. Disseminate Army-specific measures (overlay if possible).                      g. Maintain OPSEC.</p> <p>* 4. OIC and NCOIC develop and coordinate ADA portion of the A2C2 annex to tactical operation plan.                      a. Determine the mission after receiving higher-headquarters OPLAN.                      b. Extract required information from the plan.                      c. Identify the area for which the commander is responsible, the degree of authority which has been vested in the ground commander, the users of the airspace, the requirements for the uses of the airspace, and the A2C2 control measures imposed by higher headquarters.                      d. Receive the commander's guidance or concept.                      e. From information internal to the TOC, determine the A2C2 priorities and all airspace users.</p> <p>NOTE: Prepare the staff estimates by consolidating airspace use requirements for each course of action, determining the requirements to resolve conflicts, and how the requirements to solve the conflicts affect the concept of the operation. Recommend a specific course of action and obtain the commander's decision and guidance for implementation.</p> <p>f. Develop ADA portion of the A2C2 annex by delineating the airspace subsector for ADA units, including area limits.                      g. Describe authority to be exercised by each echelon concerning Army users, other service users, establishment of control measures, and positive and procedural control requirements.                      h. State the commander's airspace priorities.                      i. State the ADA role in the A2C2 mission.                      j. Explain the ADA concept of operations and intent to support the scheme of maneuver, to include an overlay.                      k. Include subunit paragraphs for each airspace user by discussing the type of control required (positive or procedural, when and where) and A2C2 responsibilities not covered in SOP.                      l. Delineate information affecting more than two users, to include A2C2 ADA control measures and restrictions, flight rules, airspace control order issuing times, high-use areas, friendly electronic warfare operations that affect airspace users, and other important unit or facility locations.                      m. Generate A2C2 control measure requests to support the annex and forward for approval.                      n. Coordinate SIF and IFF procedures for aircraft, to include the location of the SIF and IFF line.</p> <p>* 5. OIC and NCOIC use airspace management to identify factors for aircraft identification and air traffic information. These include--                      a. Nature and magnitude of enemy air threat and defense capabilities.                      b. Nature, capability, and controllability of deployed friendly air defense and surface-to-surface weapon systems.                      c. Volume of friendly air traffic.                      d. Weather conditions.                      e. Nature and intensity of friendly air and ground operations.                      f. Characteristics and electronic self-identification capabilities of friendly aircraft operating in the area of operations.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
g. Capabilities and number of deployed airspace control facilities.		
h. Degree to which operations have been planned.		
i. Enemy electronic warfare capabilities.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1003	ESTABLISH, ENTER, AND LEAVE A RADIO NET	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408(SL2)	PROVIDE SECURITY FOR A DIVISION COMMAND POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-066-3023	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP (44-4-3418.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64) (FM 24-1) (FM 44-100)  
 (FM 44-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion receives a tactical mission as part of the division during military operations under any weather condition or MOPP. All battery personnel are present and all TOE equipment is operational. Threat forces have air superiority. Radio operators were briefed on SOI, numerical cipher, brevity codes, and authentication codes. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The HHB plans, supervises, operates, and protects the battalion CP on a 24-hour basis. The TOC collects, processes, and evaluates intelligence on both air and ground tactical operations. The TOC determines and maintains status of subordinate units. The TOC prepares plans and orders, maintains situation maps, journals, and records, and provides tactical supervision over ADA units. The communications section maintains 24-hour communications. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion XO and HHB commander establish the TOC according to the battalion commander's concept of operations and TSOP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Locate TOC CP where he can best talk to the brigade TOC or wing commander.</li> <li>b. Ensure the TOC consists of the battery headquarters, TOC staff, BICC, and the command, control, and communications section.</li> <li>c. Establish communications nets to the higher headquarters TOC, support units, and subordinate units consisting of AM and FM radio nets, wire landlines, and aerial- and ground-based sensor nets.</li> <li>d. Coordinate TOC perimeter guard.</li> <li>e. Improve tactical positions using passive air defense measures.</li> </ul> 2. Radio operators install radio sets for operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Install antennas.</li> <li>b. Perform operational checks of radios.</li> </ul> 3. Radio operators establish the battalion NCS. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI.</li> <li>b. Make initial entry into the radio net.</li> <li>c. Authenticate when challenged by higher NCS.</li> </ul> 4. Radio operators recognize frequency interference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determine if ECM is being employed.</li> <li>b. Check for accidental or intentional jamming interference.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Radio operators initiate preventive ECCM techniques by minimizing transmissions.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that all transmissions are necessary.</li> <li>Preplan messages prior to transmitting them.</li> <li>Transmit as quickly and precisely as possible.</li> <li>Use an alternate means of communications whenever possible.</li> </ol> <p>6. Radio operators protect transmissions from enemy interception.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use low power.</li> <li>Select and use proper antennas with the shortest range capability that is feasible, or use directional antennas.</li> <li>Select a site which masks transmitted signals from enemy interception.</li> <li>Use mobile antennas.</li> </ol> <p>7. Radio operators use good RTO procedures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce operator-distinguishing characteristics.</li> <li>Operate on a random schedule.</li> <li>Authenticate.</li> <li>Encrypt all data which fall in EEFI categories.</li> <li>Use COMSEC equipment when available.</li> </ol> <p>8. Radio operators recognize jamming and initiate remedial ECCM.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Determine whether the interference is external or internal to the radio.</li> <li>Determine whether the interference is jamming or unintentional interference.</li> <li>Report interference and jamming incidents.</li> </ol> <p>9. Radio operators overcome jamming.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to operate.</li> <li>Improve the signal-to-jamming ratio by adjusting the receiver or increasing the transmitter power output.</li> <li>Establish a retransmitting station and relocate the antenna.</li> <li>Use an alternate means of communications.</li> <li>Change frequencies.</li> </ol> <p>*10. S3 supervises operation of the TOC.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operates the TOC on a 24-hour basis and has "jump" or bounding capabilities to maintain command and control during movement.</li> <li>Coordinates with the A2C2 element.</li> <li>Conducts TOC and ABMOC operations.</li> <li>Establishes and maintains communications.</li> <li>Prepares plans and orders to support the conduct of combat operations of the battalion.</li> <li>Exercises tactical control of air defense operations.</li> <li>Maintains current information on the operational status of equipment.</li> <li>Maintains current information on the location and mission of firing batteries and attached elements.</li> <li>Provides for coordination of logistical support of the battalion.</li> <li>Maintains status reports on personnel, casualties, and replacements.</li> <li>Operates an NBC cell networked to the ADA brigade TOC NBC cell and ADA fire units.</li> </ol> <p>11. The S3 manages the activities of the TOC.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitors the air and land battle operations on the brigade situation board in the TOC.</li> </ol>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Keeps battalion commander informed of entire tactical situation. c. Conducts briefings to the TOC staff on his and the commander's estimates of the battle situations on a regular basis. d. Ensures that the intelligence collection process is timely and information is properly disseminated to users. e. Ensures that the staff and fire units react to changing battle situations. f. S2 develops third-dimensional IPB. g. S2 plans air defense when preparing the staff estimate. h. S2 provides early warning.  12. The S3 plans for employment of radars and other ground-based sensors. a. Develops a sensor plan. b. Coordinates with sensor platoon leaders and monitors the operation of sensors. c. Monitors the use of the EWBN.  *13. HHB commander manages the operation of the battery portion of the TOC. a. Coordinates perimeter security. b. Manages transport assets. c. Monitors battery maintenance activities. d. Monitors battery logistical support activities. e. Coordinates with communications and S4 sections to support battery activities. f. Supports the battalion commander's concept of operations and reacts to its needs.  14. S2 conducts intelligence activities. a. Conducts third-dimensional IPB. b. Receives, processes, and disseminates combat intelligence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

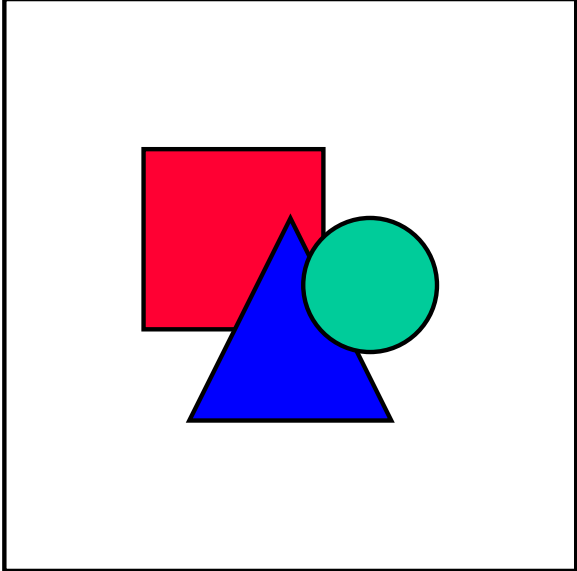
**TASK:** DEVELOP THE ADA ESTIMATE AND ANNEX (44-4-5139.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-100) (FM 44-43) (FM 44-44)  
 (FM 44-64)

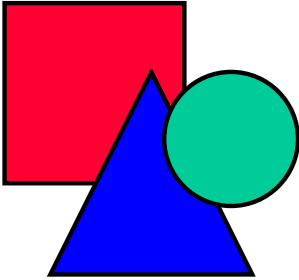
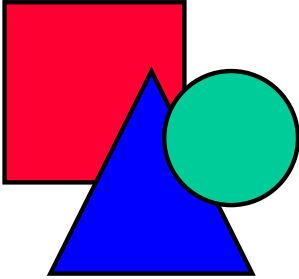
**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

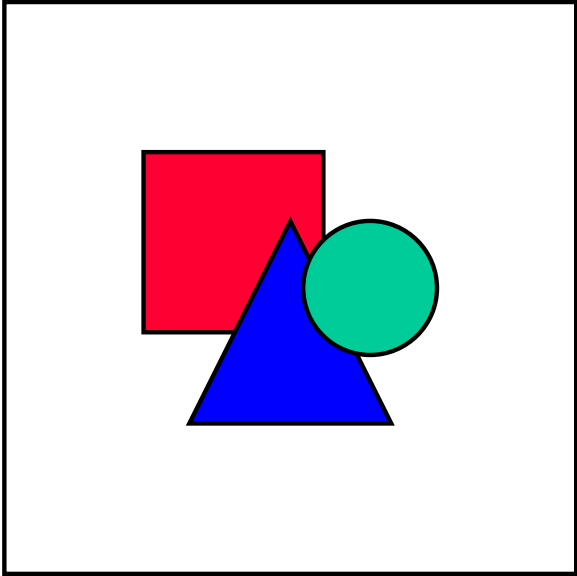
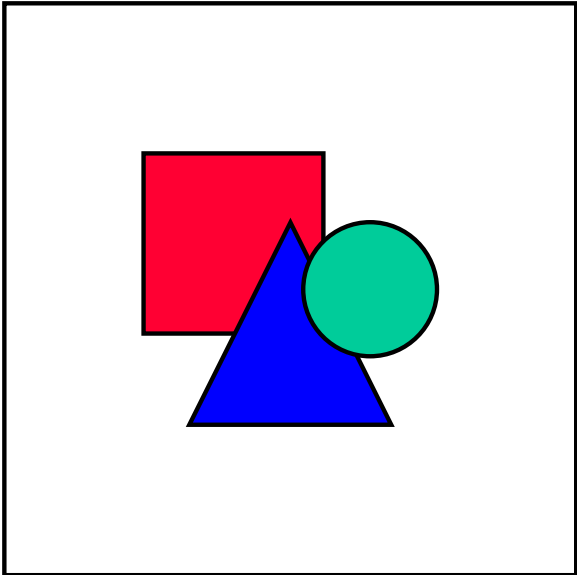
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion CP is emplaced and operational. The division commander is preparing his OPOD for the mission and requires input from the ADA battalion. The degree of detail presented in the ADA estimate depends on the planning time available. However, all elements of the estimate must be considered to make valid recommendations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The battalion staff prepares the ADA estimate and annex to support the division commander's intent. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The battalion commander receives the mission or task from the force G3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefs his staff and subordinate commanders.</li> <li>b. Issues a warning order.</li> <li>c. Completes his mission analysis with staff assistance.</li> <li>d. Issues his restated mission planning guidance calling for staff estimates.</li> </ul> 2. The battalion staff starts the ADA estimate process (see sample):		
		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Battalion staff develops the ADA Annex (see sample):</p> <div></div> <div></div>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
			
			

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
301-336-1303	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN SITUATION AND ASSOCIATED OVERLAYS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3006	PREPARE AN ADA ANNEX TO AN OPERATIONS ORDER	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-096-4012	SUPERVISE SENSOR PLATOON TACTICAL OPERATIONS	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-4013	PLAN SENSOR COVERAGE OF A STATIC OR CRITICAL ASSET	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-4014	PLAN SENSOR COVERAGE OF A MANEUVER FORCE	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
44-4-5139.44-X10L	DEVELOP THE ADA ESTIMATE AND ANNEX	ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 SENSOR PLATOON HEADQUARTERS  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION

**TASK:** ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE (44-4-5143.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion is participating in combat operations. The threat or priorities change, air defense assets are not sufficient to cover all critical assets, or the division suffers a significant loss of maneuverability. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The ADCOORD section adjusts air defense coverage to support the regiment's scheme of maneuver as it changes. The air defense battery maintains coverage with its remaining assets. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Battalion commander recommends priorities, develops new air defense plan (warning order, FRAGO, or verbal order), and reorganizes and consolidates ADA assets as priorities change.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Due to time limitations, adjustments to the original plan will probably occur in the form of a verbal FRAGO or execution matrix.</li> <li>b. Events that may drive the need for coverage adjustment include:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Intelligence reports concerning aerial reinforcements of frontline enemy units changing the threat or changes in large enemy unit positions affecting the templated objectives of the enemy in the supported regiment sector.</li> <li>(2) A change in the air defense assets available by air defense losses in one particular area of the regiment sector or additional support from division assets.</li> <li>(3) A change in the supported unit assets by the addition of a major maneuver such as a squadron, or significant losses of maneuver assets in one particular area of the regiment, such as one squadron becoming combat ineffective.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>2. The battalion CP continues the third-dimensional IPB process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Keeps the battery commander informed of all changes within the regiment's area of interest and major changes in adjacent unit intelligence pictures.</li> <li>b. Keeps platoon leaders informed of the intelligence picture.</li> </ul> <p>3. The battalion CP issues warning orders to subordinate and supported units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Allows adequate preparation time for movement of units from one location to another using warning order.</li> <li>b. Notifies supported units to facilitate changes in logistics support and establishment of support relationships.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
c. Maintains command and control through verification of movement and contact with newly supported unit(s).		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
441-066-3116	PLAN SHORAD DEFENSE FOR A MARCH COLUMN	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3117	PLAN SHORAD DEFENSE FOR A MANEUVER ELEMENT	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3118	PLAN SHORAD DEFENSE FOR A STATIC ASSET	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-096-4013	PLAN SENSOR COVERAGE OF A STATIC OR CRITICAL ASSET	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-4014	PLAN SENSOR COVERAGE OF A MANEUVER FORCE	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** PROVIDE EARLY WARNING (44-5-0003.44-X10L)  
 (FM 44-48) (FM 44-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit Air Battle Management Operations Center (ABMOC) is located close to the Division Tactical Operations Center (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard-shelter HMMWVs containing the All Source Analysis System (ASAS), Maneuver Control System (MCS), two air and missile defense work stations (AMDWS), and one Joint Tactical Information Distribution System radio (JTIDS). Sentinel radars are occupying designated positions. Early warning target data has been received from the ABMOC. The OPFOR are using electronic warfare to include MIJI. Enemy air threat is according to the OPOD Intelligence Annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The sensor teams must detect, identify, and verify target dissemination within 2-6 seconds. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Team maintains air surveillance of their sector.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Uses ECM to reduce radiation detection.</li> <li>b. Uses ECCM to combat MIJI tactics used by the OPFOR.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Team detects and evaluates aerial targets.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The software automatically evaluates targets based on heading and local airspace management procedures and controls.</li> <li>b. The software displays targets on the monitor screen.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. Team chief supervises the operator disseminating target information over the SINCGARS or EPLRS data broadcast net.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. When possible, target location, tentative identification, and number of aircraft are reported at maximum range.</li> <li>b. The software automatically disseminates target data over the SINCGARS or EPLRS data net.</li> <li>c. The software automatically updates track information over the SINCGARS or EPLRS data net every two seconds.</li> <li>d. The software automatically scrubs tracks when no longer within range.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-1023	REACT TO ALARMS ON THE HTU (HANDHELD TERMINAL UNIT)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-096-1016	PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE RADIO SET AN/GSQ-240	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1064	OPERATE THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1084	REACT TO AIR TRACK ALERTS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1085	TOGGLE TRACK LINKS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1088	SET TRACK FILTERS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1089	SELECT OVERLAYS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1092	ACKNOWLEDGE AND REVIEW MESSAGES AND STATUS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1094	TERMINATE TACTICAL BSD OPERATIONS	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER (63-1-4873.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 101-5) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher HQ is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to go to an increased deployability posture in preparation for overseas deployment. The SDO or 1SG has notified the commander. This task occurs concurrently with directing deployment alert activities. The movement plan, recall plan, Readiness SOP, TSOP security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. Higher HQ's subordinate units are deploying as part of the higher HQ deployment. The higher HQ communicates with subordinate units by analog and/or digital means of communication, automation systems, and courier. Deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions, except NBC.

This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Movement plans are completed per governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs deployment planning per higher HQ guidance.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies deployment mission requirements by reviewing the WARNO and appropriate CONPLAN.</li> <li>b. Briefs staff on deployment mission.</li> <li>c. Provides planning guidance to staff and subordinate units.</li> <li>d. Directs S2/S3 to verify details of mission.</li> <li>e. Directs S2/S3 to update the OPLANs.</li> <li>f. Directs S2/S3 to validate subordinate units' movement plans.</li> <li>g. Directs security officer to initiate security plan.</li> <li>h. Directs XO to prepare commander's briefing.</li> <li>i. Conducts commander's briefing.</li> <li>j. Verifies readiness status.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. XO coordinates staff planning.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implements commander's directives in staff planing and policy-making.</li> <li>b. Assigns staff responsibilities for preparing movement/deployment plans.</li> <li>c. Monitors all staff actions for conformity to commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Coordinates deployment mission with subordinate unit commanders..</li> <li>e. Consolidates input from staff sections for commander's briefing.</li> <li>f. Prepares commander's briefing.</li> <li>g. Identifies redeployment criteria.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. S2/S3 sections analyze mission.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify all specified and implied tasks in the WARNO.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Identify all documented policies and procedures.</li> <li>c. Coordinate mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with S1 section for personnel analysis of mission.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with S4 section for logistics and movement analysis of mission.</li> <li>f. Verify maps and overlays for current mission.</li> <li>g. Coordinate with security officer to incorporate risk management procedures into the OPLANs.</li> <li>h. Incorporate force protection measures into OPLANs.</li> <li>i. Brief commander and staff on deployment mission.</li> </ul> <p>4. Staff sections conduct readiness review of subordinate units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide personnel readiness review.</li> <li>b. Perform logistics readiness review.</li> <li>c. Perform OPSEC readiness review.</li> <li>d. Identify readiness issues.</li> <li>e. Provide recommendations to improve readiness.</li> </ul> <p>5. S4 section validates movement plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Validates movement plans for all modes of transportation indicated in the WARNO.</li> <li>b. Validates equipment status against MCSR.</li> <li>c. Validates AUDEL of subordinate units against unit property books.</li> <li>d. Coordinates for S2/S3 review of subordinate unit and higher-HQ movement plans.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Staff officers supervise staff actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify tasks that must be accomplished in order to deploy by reviewing the movement directive, Readiness SOP, movement plan/order, OPLAN/CONPLANS and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Exchange pertinent information relevant to the deployment with the other staff sections.</li> <li>c. Direct preparation of input to the S2/S3 section for the update of plans, orders, and commander's briefing, as required.</li> <li>d. Identify section requirements for deployment verification checklist.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID (NATIONAL GUARD)  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)

**TASK:** PLAN BATTALION REDEPLOYMENT (63-1-4874.44-X10L)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 101-5) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The battalion receives a WARNO to deploy to home station. The battalion and subordinate units are located in the TAA. All personnel are present or accounted for, weapons and sensitive equipment have been secured, and inventories of vehicles, equipment and supplies have been conducted. Personnel and equipment status reports are being received from subordinate units. The battalion staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate higher HQ and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems, and courier. The Readiness SOP and deployment WARNO are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The Redeployment Movement Plan is completed per governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs redeployment planning.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides planning guidance to staff and subordinate units.</li> <li>b. Directs S2/S3 to prepare OPORD</li> <li>c. Directs S2/S3 to validate subordinate units' movement plans.</li> <li>d. Directs security officer to update security plan.</li> <li>e. Directs S1 to verify SRP activities.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Staff officers analyze mission.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify tasks in the WARNO.</li> <li>b. Identify documented policies and procedures.</li> <li>c. Coordinate mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the S1 section for personnel analysis of mission.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with the S4 section for logistics and movement analysis of mission.</li> <li>f. Prepare battalion OPORD.</li> <li>g. Verify redeployment maps and overlays.</li> <li>h. Brief commander on redeployment mission.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. XO coordinates staff planning.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implements commander's directives in staff planning and policy-making.</li> <li>b. Assigns staff responsibilities for updating redeployment plans.</li> <li>c. Monitors all staff actions for conformity to commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Coordinates redeployment mission with subordinate unit commanders.</li> <li>e. Consolidates input from staff sections for commander's briefing.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Staff sections conduct readiness review of subordinate units.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide personnel readiness review.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Perform logistics readiness review. c. Perform OPSEC readiness review. d. Identify readiness issues. e. Make recommendations to bring unit to designated readiness level.  5. S4 section validates deployment plans. a. Validates equipment status. b. Validates AUEL for subordinate units. c. Coordinates for S2/S3 review of subordinate units and battalion redeployment movement plans.  * 6. Staff officers supervise staff sections. a. Direct preparation of redeployment plans and orders. b. Direct preparation of draft input for commander's brief.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (71-2-C326.44-X10L)  
 (AR 385-10) (FM 25-100) (FM 3-0)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Battalion is in a tactical position performing its combat mission. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All leaders and soldiers are aware of all potential safety problems inherent in the conduct of the task. The company trains to standard and does not take shortcuts that endanger unit members. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish training objectives. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander identifies risk or safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Analyzes OPLAN, FRAGO, or OPORD for specified and implied missions (tasks).</li> <li>b. Integrates safety into every phase of the planning process.</li> <li>c. Assesses risks before issuing a FRAGO when missions or conditions change.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Leaders evaluate risk and safety hazards identified in the operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Compare the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent based on the stated training objective.</li> <li>b. Determine the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents.</li> <li>c. Quantify the risk.</li> <li>d. Describe the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk.</li> <li>e. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Choose course of action that maximizes the operation and minimizes risk.</li> <li>b. Develop procedures that reduce risk and safety hazards.</li> <li>c. Prescribe safety and protective equipment.</li> </ul> <p>4. Battalion carries out safety procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Safety briefings occur prior to all operations.</li> <li>b. Safety procedures are practiced during all mission rehearsals.</li> <li>c. Members make on-the-spot safety corrections.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Safety. Safety is a part of realism and realism includes building safety into training so that safe practices, which eliminate accidents, become second nature during war (FM 25-100).</li> <li>o Risk. Risk emphasizes the need for boldness and that commanders must take</li> </ul>		



<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
"risks and tenaciously press soldiers and systems" as an imperative of the Air Land Battle. However, such an imperative is founded on the premise that protecting the force to the maximum possible ensures winning the battle. Formally, risk is an expression of possible loss over a specific time or number of operational cycles as defined by the Center for Army Safety.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-0608(SL2)	USE VISUAL SIGNALLING TECHNIQUES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-1001(SL1)	COMPLY WITH THE LAW OF WAR AND THE GENEVA AND HAGUE CONVENTIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4114(SL1)	CONTROL ENTRY TO AND EXIT FROM A RESTRICTED AREA	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION  
 ADA BATTERY, MISSILE LID  
 HHB ADA BATTALION, AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 HHB ADA BATTALION (AIR ASSAULT)  
 HHB ADA BATTALION LID  
 UNIT MINISTRY TEAM  
 COMMAND SECTION  
 AD COORDINATION SECTION  
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION  
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS  
 S1/S4 SECTION  
 S2/S3 SECTION  
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

**TASK:** MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY (71-3-C232.44-X10L)  
 (AR 530-1) (AR 380-5) (FM 20-3)  
 (FM 3-19.30) (FM 34-60)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The element is operating where it can be detected by the enemy. The enemy can employ EW measures and air and ground reconnaissance units. The enemy can use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, and intentions. The element prevents the enemy from learning any EEFI. The element prevents the enemy from surprising its main body. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Element leader implements OPSEC protective measures.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures OPSEC measures are properly implemented.</li> <li>b. Ensures OPSEC is integrated into all operations and activities.</li> <li>c. Maintains awareness of all activities that are OPSEC-sensitive.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Leaders check or perform information security measures.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Control information on a need-to-know basis.</li> <li>b. Prohibit fraternization with civilians (as applicable).</li> <li>c. Conduct alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection.</li> <li>d. Ensure maps contain only minimum essential information.</li> <li>e. Inspect and give briefings to ensure that personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs.</li> <li>f. Sanitize all planning areas and positions before departure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. The element performs camouflage discipline.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Uses natural concealment and natural camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation.</li> <li>b. Moves on covered and concealed routes.</li> <li>c. Covers all reflective surfaces and unit markings with non-reflective material such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick.</li> <li>d. Covers or removes all vehicle markings.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles and crew-served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures foliage is not stripped near positions.</li> <li>b. Camouflages earth berms.</li> <li>c. Ensures that camouflage nets (if used) are hung properly.</li> <li>d. Avoids crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible.</li> <li>e. Erases tracks leading into the positions.</li> <li>f. Makes sure vehicles parked in shadows are moved as shadows shift.</li> <li>g. Replaces and replenishes camouflage as needed.</li> <li>h. Avoids movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection.</li> </ul> <p>5. The element's NCS enforces communications procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Enforces SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies).</li> <li>b. Enforces approved RTO procedures.</li> <li>c. Enforces communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power settings possible, directional antennas, avoids transmission patterns, and maintains radio silence, as directed).</li> </ul> <p>6. The element employs communications security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Uses SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies).</li> <li>b. Uses approved RTO procedures.</li> <li>c. Uses communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power setting possible, directional antennas, avoids transmission patterns, and maintains radio silence, as directed).</li> <li>d. Employs ECCM procedures for operations during jamming.</li> <li>e. Uses messenger and wire to the maximum extent.</li> <li>f. Uses visual signals per the unit's SOP.</li> </ul> <p>7. The company employs physical security measures. (071-331-0815, 071-331-0801)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes observation posts.</li> <li>b. Uses counter-reconnaissance patrols.</li> <li>c. Employs stand-to procedures.</li> <li>d. Emplaces mines and obstacles.</li> <li>e. Ties in with adjacent units (coordination and fire).</li> <li>f. Uses challenge and password.</li> <li>g. Limits access into the element area.</li> <li>h. Safeguards weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents.</li> <li>i. Employs air guards.</li> <li>j. Uses noise and light discipline.</li> <li>k. Uses proper litter discipline.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	REACT TO FLARES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608(SL2)	USE VISUAL SIGNALLING TECHNIQUES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	COORDINATE WITH AN ADJACENT PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	PERFORM DUTY AS A GUARD	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	CONDUCT COMBAT OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF WAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-066-2008	CONDUCT A TACTICAL BRIEFING	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-2019	PERFORM SQUAD, TEAM, OR SECTION CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4005	ESTABLISH OPERATION OF A COMMAND POST	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

## CHAPTER 6

### External Evaluation

6-1. General. This chapter contains guidance and examples of methods for preparing and conducting external evaluations at the battalion level. The unit evaluation provides an assessment to the chain-of-command of the unit's capability to conduct its wartime mission(s). The using units modify the evaluation based on METT-TC and other considerations, such as contingency plans. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used as the basis for the evaluation, which involves the total unit. Training and evaluation outlines employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. The external evaluation may also be used as a diagnostic tool from which the unit commander can develop future training plans. At the end of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weaknesses can serve as benchmarks for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the battalion's capabilities.

a. Preparing the evaluation instrument. The sample evaluation scenario in Figure 6-1 contains the events as well as the appropriate actions necessary to develop the evaluation scenario. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every action. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation:

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOTTED	PROPOSED TIME FRAME
1.	Conduct pretest (for example, install MILES and troubleshoot equipment and vehicles; conduct inspections, implement OPSEC measures, and conduct fratricide avoidance training).	Before start time	
<b>DAY 1</b>			
2.	Receive OPORD.	1 hour	0400
3.	Start IPB (third dimension).	3 hours	0700
4.	Issue warning orders—start evaluation.	1 hour	0800
5.	Establish and maintain communications.	2 hours	1000
6.	Move and occupy assembly area.	1 hour	1100
7.	Plan and conduct ADA operations (Defense).	3 hours	1400
8.	Continue to update IPB and ADA plan.	1 hour	1500
9.	Coordinate ADA with supported unit.	3 hours	1800
10.	Move to AA Zulu and conduct AAR.	2 hours	2000
11.	Conduct sustaining activities—prepare for next mission.	2 hours	2200
12.	Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	2300
13.	Issue warning order.	1 hour	2400

Figure 6-1. Sample evaluation scenario

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOTTED	PROPOSED TIME FRAME
<b>DAY 2</b>			
14.	Battalion link-up with supported unit.	2 hours	0200
15.	Plan and conduct ADA operations (Offense).	3 hours	0500
16.	React to OPFOR ground attack.	1 hour	0600
17.	Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	3 hours	0900
<b>DAY 3</b>			
18.	React to BMNT alerts.	1 hour	1000
19.	Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	1100
20.	Adjust the ADA plan.	1 hour	1200
21.	Provide continuous ADA coverage to BCT (Movement to contact).	4 hour	1600
22.	React to early warning.	1 hour	1700
23.	Repel aerial attack (Hinds).	1 hour	1800
24.	Submit engagement reports to BCT TOC/CP.	1 hour	1900
25.	Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	4 hours	2300
26.	React to OPFOR smoke.	1 hour	2400
27.	React to NBC attack.	1 hour	0100
28.	Conduct decontamination operations.	2 hours	0300
29.	Consolidate and reestablish chain of command.	1 hour	0400
30.	Destroy Sentinel by special operation forces.	1 hour	0500
31.	Provide command and control and instruct squads to start search and scan procedures.	1 hour	0600
32.	Restore Sentinel early warning.	1 hour	0700
33.	Retreat OPFOR.	1 hour	0800
34.	Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	4 hours	1200
<b>DAY 4</b>			
35.	Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	1300
36.	Link-up with supported unit.	1 hour	1400
37.	Plan and conduct ADA operations (Retrograde).	4 hours	1800
38.	React to early warning.	1hour	1900
39.	Counter aerial attack (4 Hinds).	1 hour	2000
40.	Submit engagement report and request missile resupply to BCT TOC/CP.	1 hour	2100
41.	Conduct final AAR—Exercise ends.	<u>4 hours</u>	0100
TOTAL TIME: 70 hours			

Figure 6-1. Sample evaluation scenario (continued)

(1) Identify the tasks for evaluating each echelon or element, using Table 2-1, Chapter 2. Record the selected tasks using a unit proficiency work sheet (Figure 6-2).

UNIT PROFICIENCY WORK SHEET								
UNIT: _____					DATE: _____			
NO.	UNIT MISSION/TASK	1 <sup>st</sup> SQD/TM	2 <sup>nd</sup> SQD/TM	3 <sup>rd</sup> SQD/TM	4 <sup>th</sup> SQD/TM	5 <sup>th</sup> SQD/TM	6 <sup>th</sup> SQD/TM	UNIT OVERALL RATING AND REMARKS
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	

Figure 6-2. Example unit proficiency work sheet



(2) List each mission on a task summary sheet (Figure 6-3).

<b>TASK SUMMARY SHEET</b>			
<b>MISSION</b>			
			<b>EVALUATION</b>
<b>TASK TITLES</b>	<b>T&amp;EO NUMBER</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
Observer/controller's Signature _____			
<p><b>Note:</b> Prepare a separate task summary sheet for each mission evaluated. Observer/controller's comments may be placed on an enclosure to the task summary sheet.</p>			

Figure 6-3. Example task summary sheet

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheets, which are used for recording the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations (Figure 6-3). Parts can be interrupted at logistics points to assess MILES casualties and to conduct in-process AARs (see Table 2-1) for mission and task titles.

b. Forecasting and requisitioning resources. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-1 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the evaluation scenario in Figure 6-1. The evaluating headquarters will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

Table 6-1. Consolidated support requirements

<b>AMMUNITION</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>BASIC LOAD</b>
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-AO80	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-AO80	300 rds
.50 cal, blank M2 HB MG	1305-A598	100 rds
<b>PYROTECHNICS</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Gren smk HC	1330-G960	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	56
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum grn para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum grn star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
<b>OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground)		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		6ea
MILES equipment		As needed
Binocular: modular construction, mil scale reticle 7X50-mm W/E		As needed
Camouflage screen support system		As needed
Camouflage screening system: Ultra-ltwt radar scattering general purpose		As needed
Antenna group: OE-254/GRC		2 ea
Cable telephone: WD-1/TT DR-8 1/2 Km		9 ea
Reeling machine cable hand: RL-39		9 ea

Table 6-1. Consolidated support requirements (continued)

OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Headset microphone: H-182/PT	8 ea
Elec transfer keying device ETKD: KYK-13/TSEC	1 ea
Gen set: ded skid mounted 3KW 60HZ	1 ea
Night vision goggle: AN/PVS-7	12 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-87D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-90D	2 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-92D	2 ea
Switchboard telephone manual: SB-993/GT	1 ea
Telephone set: TA-312/PT	3 ea
Water heater: mounted ration	1 ea
Navigation set: GPS receiver	5 ea
Radio set: AN/UDR-13	2 ea
Radio set: AN/VDR-2	1 ea
Monitor chemical agent	2 ea
Alarm chemical agent automatic: M22	1 ea
Data transfer device: AN/CYZ-10 (C)	5 ea
Mast antenna 10 meters: AB-XXX	2 ea
BCIS transponder	1 ea
Computer set: digital AN/UYK-128	2 ea
<b>Notes:</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The requirement figures represent the annual pyrotechnic allocation for a battalion's training year. Unit commanders determine how much to use during each training exercise to meet their training objectives. However, commanders <u>cannot</u> exceed their annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in the table above.</li> <li>MILES Equipment. The commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.</li> </ul>	

6-3. **Selecting and Training Observer/Controllers.** A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting O/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the conduct of the evaluation.

a. A six-person O/C team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation of the battalion:

- (1) Senior O/C.
- (2) Battalion O/C.
- (3) Operations O/C.
- (4) Recorder O/C.
- (5) Logistics O/C.
- (6) NBC O/C.

b. Observer/controllers are required to be thoroughly familiar with the battalion's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the battalion and how it is integrated into and supports the force-protection operation. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local defense, convoy procedures, air defense, communications, and NBC. One member of the team must have detailed experience in NBC and local defense common tasks areas. Observer/controllers should be equal in grade to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating. Observer/controllers should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. Observer/controller training focuses on providing O/Cs with a general understanding of the overall evaluation and a detailed understanding of specific responsibilities so that a spirit of teamwork is built. Observer/controller training includes—

(1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list and specific evaluation purpose, and objectives.

(2) The battalion METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this MTP.

(3) The O/C team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) Detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility.

(5) A review of the written instructions and materials contained in the O/Cs' folders.

(6) A detailed reconnaissance of the area for the evaluation.

(7) The O/C communications and command and control system.

(8) Safety procedures.

(9) Evaluation data collection plan and procedures.

(10) AAR procedures and techniques.

(11) A talk-through of the entire evaluation that includes war-gaming all items of the master events list in order of their occurrence and review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior O/C supervises the operation of the team. He provides leadership and focuses his efforts on ensuring O/Cs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the plan. He answers questions concerning the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the battalion AAR and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-4. Selecting and Training the OPFOR. The OPFOR's support for an external evaluation of the battalion is limited to dismounted infantry personnel and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the battalion's capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a battalion-grade officer or senior NCO who is well-trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to his duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as part-time member of the observer/controller team. In order

to fulfill O/C responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in O/C planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. This training includes:

- (1) Threat tactics and rules of engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) Command and control.
- (6) Safety.

6-5. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for the conduct of the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements, which are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

**NOTES:**

- **Safety.** All soldiers and leaders must be safety-conscious during the conduct of any training exercise. All O/Cs and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that they conduct all training in a safe manner. Prior to the beginning of an evaluation, brief all personnel on specific safety measures that they must observe during this particular exercise. Use T&EO 71-2-C326 (Perform Risk Management Procedures), Chapter 5, when planning training in risk management procedures and safety analysis.

- **Fratricide.** In this exercise, soldiers will engage hostile aircraft with their air defense weapon system and small arms. They will use IFF, positive identification, and comply with the weapon control status in force. The soldiers' target engagements will also be closely monitored. The evaluation will be stopped when fratricide violations are observed.

a. Observer/controllers must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the battalion.

b. The headquarters, two echelons above the battalion being evaluated, should select and train the control element for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information, and control of the OPFOR.

c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

6-6. Recording External Evaluation Information. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for the implementation of the evaluation scoring system. Although the senior O/C makes the final evaluation, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the unit to accomplish the missions.

a. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. This evaluation has four steps that—

- (1) Identify the MTP T&EOs that correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.

(2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performance of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation plan.

(3) Record on the training and evaluation outline a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.

(4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO, NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination.

(a) GO means the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standard.

(b) NO-GO means the unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

b. Other locally designed reports approved by the senior O/C and prescribed in the evaluation plan may be used to collect information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission per established standards. This information will assist the senior O/C to determine the unit's overall final rating. These reports may include—

(1) A unit data sheet (Figure 6-4). This report records personnel and equipment status information.

UNIT DATA SHEET						
<b>1. UNIT DESIGNATION:</b>				<b>DATE:</b>		
<b>2. UNIT LEADERS (Circle the most correct answer):</b>						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
COMMANDER	LTC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
XO	MAJ	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
CSM	CSM/SGM	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
1SG	1SG/MSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT LEADER/SEC CHIEF	1LT/2LT/SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT SGT	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
S1/S4 SEC	MAJ/CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
S2/S3 SEC	MAJ/CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
ADA TAC OPS SEC	MAJ/CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
AD COORD SEC	MAJ/CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
BTRY HQS	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
MAINT SEC	WO/SFC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
COMMO SECTION	SFC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
MEDICAL SECTION	WO/SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
MOTOR MAINT SEC	WO/SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
<b>3. UNIT STRENGTH (Excluding leaders):</b>						
<b>4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGE (List major items below):</b>						
<b>5. COMMENTS:</b>						
<b>O/C's SIGNATURE:</b>						

Figure 6-4. Sample unit data sheet

(2) An environmental data sheet (Figure 6-5). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET</b>						
<b>EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:</b>						
<b>DATE AND TIME EXERCISE STARTED:</b>						
<b>DATE AND TIME EXERCISE ENDED:</b>						
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS (Circle appropriate description):						
Clear	Partly Cloudy	Cloudy	Hazy	Rainy	Snowy	Foggy
Other:						
Temperature:						
2. GROUND CONDITIONS (Circle appropriate description):						
Dry	Wet	Icy	Snowy			
Other:						
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS (Circle appropriate description):						
Day		Night				
Moon Phase	1/4	1/2	3/4	Full		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Light:						
4. TERRAIN (Circle appropriate description):						
Flat Arctic	Rolling	Mountainous	Jungle	Desert	Urban	
Other:						
Top Soil:	Sandy	Rocky	Clayish	Other		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:						
5. REMARKS:						





information out so that it becomes an important part of the discussion and forms the context for discussing alternative courses of action.

b. Prepare the AAR. AAR preparation involves four steps that—

(1) Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORD included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The O/C should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORD so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate echelons that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting the actions that make the difference between a unit's success or failure. The O/C need not remain overly close to the unit leader since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location, or along the unit's route when moving. Since unit orders may identify important activities, checkpoints, and so forth, the O/C should be positioned so that he can best observe anticipated critical events. Example of critical events include—

- (a) Loss of a major weapon system or item of equipment.
- (b) Major breach of security.
- (c) Major command and control failures.
- (d) Acquisition of important intelligence.
- (e) Successful deceptive ADA maneuver.
- (f) Occupation or control of major terrain features.
- (g) Neutralization or destruction of major OPFOR capabilities, elements, or weapons.
- (h) Fratricide violations.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of actions occurred, where the most critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned) or where the terrain can be observed. Most often the OPFOR or unit objectives will be suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the O/Cs. While the units are moving to the selected site, debrief the O/Cs. The senior O/C must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. Therefore, the fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's major tactical events in the order in which they occurred. Descriptions should emerge from the debriefing of the subordinate unit O/Cs and the OPFOR leader and/or controller. After the senior O/C has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he should review the critical events and rank them in terms of their relevance to the exercise training objectives and their contribution to the exercise outcome. He should then select as many critical events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and place them in chronological order.

c. Conduct the AAR. Conducting the AAR requires four steps that—

(1) Organize the participants. When the O/C and or AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's O/C is with the unit for which he is responsible.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. He describes these as specifically as possible. The AAR leader also states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. Limit the number to three or four key points to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the major tactical events in their order of occurrence. He uses diagrams to help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, has the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, locations of engagements, and so forth. The AAR leader guides the discussion of each major event in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader—

- (a) Avoids giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guides the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Has players describe what happened in their own terms.
- (d) Has players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, why it happened, and how it could have been done better.
- (e) Focuses the discussion so that important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- (f) Relates tactical events to subsequent results.
- (g) Avoids detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- (h) Encourages the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, objectives, and so forth.
- (i) Prohibits players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.
- (j) Discusses each incident of fratricide, near-fatricide, or possible fratricide in each AAR in which any of these three incidents may occur.

**NOTE:** In complying with (j) above, the AAR leader briefly explains the following:

- “Each time munitions are fired, the possibility of hitting friendly forces or their equipment exists. The better you observe all required performance measures, the better your chances are that you will not commit fratricide. In this exercise, you will engage hostile aircraft with your small arms and/or primary weapon system. You should use IFF, hostile criteria, visual aircraft recognition, and comply with the existing weapon control status.

- Your engagements in this exercise and/or evaluation are closely monitored. We will now thoroughly review your observance of the following required fratricide performance measures:

- Use of IFF and hostile criteria to identify all targets.
- Use of IFF and hostile criteria to identify all targets.
- Visual identification of vehicles and aircraft.
- Observance of weapon control status.
- Observance of corridors, routes, zones, flight levels, and other airspace control measures.

- Observance of allied aircraft scheduled fly-overs.

- Your compliance is required with ground defense plan control measures to prevent friendly casualties, including sign and countersign, range cards, sectors of fire, and coordination with friendly units for their locations and planned movements.”

(4) Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, the AAR leader can have a private conversation with the battalion leader regarding his strengths and weaknesses and what he can do to further improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader—

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews training objectives.

(c) Holds a discussion of the important events. This addresses events as they occurred and how the unit can do better. The AAR leader guides this discussion. The leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so that the results of mistakes are understood by all participants (one mistake is often the partial cause of another).

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Holds the attention of the participants and involves them in the discussion.

(g) Ensures that new training objectives are clear and concise.

(h) Uses sketches, diagrams, or terrain models to reinforce points made in the AAR.

**NOTE:** Within the constraints of the scenario developed by the implementing headquarters, subordinate O/Cs may conduct an intermediate AAR after the completion of each evaluation phase.

## APPENDIX A

### Avenger Gunnery Tables

A-1. Purpose. The Avenger gunnery tables are designed to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, team, section, and platoon in gunnery techniques. They prepare individuals, teams, sections, and platoons to execute their mission in combat and standardize Avenger gunnery training and gunnery skill qualifications through performance-oriented, sequential, progressive, realistic, and challenging training.

A-2. General. The gunnery tables (Figure A-1) provide mandatory qualification standards and training strategies for the Avenger weapon system. These training tables focus on preparing the individual to perform as part of a team to accomplish the unit mission. Standards outlined in the MTPs and/or STPs are the minimum acceptable levels of performance.

a. The Avenger team consists of a team leader and gunner with one fire unit. The Avenger section (three fire units) consists of a section sergeant, two team leaders, and three gunners. A platoon is comprised of two sections (six fire units).

b. The gunnery strategy (Figure A-2) is based on the building-block approach in which individuals are trained in basic skills before being integrated into teams. Teams train progressively from basic tasks through integration as section, platoon, battery, battalion or regimental elements performing their wartime mission. Unit commanders have flexibility in applying these strategies and may integrate command and control, maneuver, and survival and sustainment skills into the training as they see fit.

A-3. Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification per established CATS and MTPs. However, commanders have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

A-4. Basic Gunnery Tables. Train individuals to perform as team members to effectively conduct drills in a controlled environment. Basic gunnery skills include Tables I through III (Figure A-1). Performance of these tables is mandatory for all crew members and will be completed within 90 days of arrival at the unit. Crew members failing to meet established standards will train and retest until standards are met before progressing to the next performance level. Tables I and II will be performed, as required, for sustainment of skills once Table III has been validated.

a. Table I, Avenger Weapon System Components/PMCS/Functions and Platoon/Section/Team Operations: Develops a working understanding of the Avenger weapon system. Trains the individual to identify the components of the Avenger weapon system and the Stinger 13 critical checks, and to understand the function of Avenger components and PMCS performed at the operator level. Trains the individual on knowledge of platoon, section, and team operations.

- Standard: Crew members will correctly identify and state the function of the Avenger weapon system and Stinger missile components and perform PMCS, per TMs 9-1425-433-10 and 9-1425-429-12. Each crew member must achieve a minimum score of 80 percent on platoon, section, and team operations.

b. Table II, VACR/IFF/FBCB2/SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD: Trains the crew member to recognize enemy and friendly aircraft. The crew member also receives instruction on FBCB2/SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD operations, charging the IFF programmer batteries, and IFF code loading procedures.

- Standard: The individual must achieve a minimum score of 90 percent on the VACR test; receive GOs in FBCB2/SHTU/HTU linkup, PLGR/ANCD operations; successfully program the IFF to accept a code; and receive GOs in other IFF procedures and battery charging, per STP 44-14S14-SM-TG (superseded by STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG [TBP]).

- Standard: Each crew member must identify 45 out of 50 aircraft by correct aircraft name or nomenclature within five seconds, per aircraft (VACR).

c. Table III, Crew Member Certification: This table is a critical gate used to provide an evaluation for the Avenger crew members on Tables I and II, per STP 44-14S14-SM-TG (superseded by STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG [TBP]).

- Standard: Each crew member must receive a minimum score of 90 percent for his part in each evaluated task. If an individual fails to certify on Table III, he will be retrained and must satisfactorily complete Table III prior to advancing to the next phase.

A-5. Intermediate Gunnery Tables. Train teams to engage ground and aerial targets in static, remote, and shoot-on-the-move modes, using missiles and the M3P machine gun (includes Tables IV through VIII).

- Standard: Table VIII is the required standard and must be successfully completed prior to advancing to the next phase of training.

a. Table IV, Tracking Practice: Trains the Avenger team to track procedures through the use of aerial targets and ground targets using the Avenger weapon system. The team leader controls the tracking practice.

- Standard: Each Avenger team must successfully track four out of five aerial targets with the captive flight trainer (CFT).

- Standard: The individual must achieve a score of GO on all drills.

b. Table V, Battle/Crew Drill Practice: The Avenger team is trained in aerial engagement procedures using the AVG TTT. The team leader controls the engagement. The Avenger team deploys to a unit training area and operates the Avenger weapon system CFT against live aircraft, when available. The Avenger weapon system is used to maintain Avenger proficiency and preparation for Table VIII team qualification.

- Standard: The Avenger team must achieve a score of GO on all drills.

c. Table VI, Battle/Crew Drill Certification: Table VI is a critical gate that prepares the Avenger teams by practical exercise for team qualification (Table VIII). The individual will perform drill tasks required for his position as specified in ARTEP 44-117-21-Drill.

- Standard: The team will fire 10 engagement presentations with the Avenger weapon system. The 10 engagements must consist of 5 aerial engagements with the CFT and 5 M3P machine gun engagements. One of the 10 engagements will be under NBC conditions. The 5 M3P machine gun engagements consist of 4 ground targets and 1 aerial target engagement. The Avenger team leader will perform 4 of the 10 engagements. The 4 team leader engagements will consist of 2 aerial engagements with the CFT and 2 ground engagements with the M3P machine gun. The gunner will perform 6 of the 10 engagements. The 6 gunner engagements will consist of 4 aerial engagements and 2 ground engagements. The 2 ground engagements will be with the M3P machine gun. The 4 aerial engagements will consist of 3 CFT engagements and 1 M3P machine gun engagement. Each team must successfully complete 3 of 6 aerial engagements and 2 of 4 ground engagements with the Avenger weapon system, and must score a GO on all drills. It is the platoon leader and platoon sergeant's responsibility to ensure that the teams follow the correct engagement procedures.

d. Table VII, Team Prequalification (Tables I thru VI): Prepares the Avenger team for qualification in Table VIII. The platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant will administer a practice and/or diagnostic test

on all elements of Table VIII. Teams who are not proficient will receive additional training to prepare them for qualification.

- Standard: Each crew member must achieve a 90-percent rating on the VACR and range ring test; an 80-percent rating on the platoon, section and team test; and a GO on all crew drills, IFF programming, FBCB2/SHTU/HTU linkup, and PLGR/ANCD operations.

- Standard: All assigned Avenger teams (team leader and gunner) must successfully meet the standards for Table VII prior to executing Table VIII. The unit commander may set the standards for Table VII for advancing to Table VIII. The Avenger team will fire 10 of the 13 engagement presentations. The 10 engagements must consist of 5 aerial engagements with the CFT and 5 M3P machine gun engagements. (One of the 10 engagements will be under NBC conditions). The 5 M3P machine gun engagements consist of 4 ground targets and 1 aerial target engagement. The Avenger team leader will perform 4 of the 10 engagements from the RCU. The 4 team leader engagements will consist of 2 aerial engagements with the CFT and 2 ground engagements with the M3P machine gun. The Avenger gunner will perform 6 of the 10 engagements from inside the turret. The 6 gunner engagements will consist of 4 aerial engagements and 2 ground engagements. The 2 ground engagements will be with the M3P machine gun. The 4 aerial engagements will consist of 3 CFT engagements and 1 M3P machine gun engagement. The unit commander may decide which 10 of the 13 engagements the Avenger teams perform according to the guidelines in STRAC. Each Avenger team will fire 25 rounds per M3P machine gun engagement.

e. Table VIII, Team Qualification: Table VIII is a critical gate. A battalion evaluation team will evaluate drills. The failure of any task results in an unqualified team.

- Standard: Each crew member must achieve a 90-percent rating on the VACR and range ring test; an 80-percent rating on the platoon, section, and squad test; and a GO on all crew drills, IFF programming, FBCB2/SHTU/HTU linkup, and PLGR/ANCD operations.

- Standard: Each team must correctly engage five out of six hostile aerial targets using the 1/5<sup>th</sup> scale remotely piloted vehicle target system (RPVTS). The six aerial engagements consist of five CFTs and one M3P machine gun. Additionally, Table VIII requires the successful engagement of three out of four ground targets using the M3P machine gun within the past six months. The engagements for the CFT and the M3P machine gun are contained in Table 4-8 of STRAC.

- Standard: The Avenger team will fire 10 of the 13 engagement presentations listed in Table 4-8 of STRAC. The 10 engagements must consist of 5 aerial engagements with the CFT and 5 M3P machine gun engagements. (One of the 10 engagements will be under NBC conditions). The 5 M3P machine gun engagements will consist of 4 ground targets and 1 aerial target engagement. The Avenger team leader will perform 4 of the 10 engagements from the RCU. The 4 team leader engagements will consist of 2 aerial engagements with the CFT and 2 ground engagements with the M3P machine gun. The Avenger gunner will perform 6 of the 10 engagements from inside the turret. The 6 gunner engagements will consist of 4 aerial engagements and 2 ground engagements. The 2 ground engagements will be with the M3P machine gun. The 4 aerial engagements will consist of 3 CFT engagements and 1 M3P machine gun engagement. The unit commander may decide which 10 of the 13 engagements the Avenger teams perform according to the guidelines in the STRAC.

A-6. Advanced Gunnery Tables. Train the team to engage targets in various modes under various conditions. Advanced gunnery skills include Tables IX and X. Satisfactory performance on Table VIII indicates the Avenger team has qualified with live ammunition (M3P machine gun).

a. Table IX, Platoon Operations Evaluation: Trains the Avenger teams to march order, emplace, and engage aerial targets under various conditions through the use of live aircraft and MILES. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant maintain command and control. Teams deploy to the LTA, which may be in conjunction with a unit FTX, and emplace and engage aerial targets. The team and/or platoon

is trained to conduct an RSOP and to select firing positions. Upon completion of activities, the platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidate data, assess platoon tactical plans, and validate the platoon's defense, and conduct an AAR for platoon members. This training event may encompass more than one training day to be satisfactorily completed.

- Standard: Activities will be evaluated based upon principles of air defense employment contained in ARTEP 44-117-22-MTP, FMs 25-101, 44-44 and 44-100, and appropriate OPLANs, OPORDs, and SOPs.

b. Table X, LFX (Annual Service Practice): This training event may encompass more than one training day to be satisfactorily completed.

- Standard: Activities will be evaluated based upon principles of air defense employment contained in ARTEP 44-117-22-MTP, FMs 25-101, 44-44, and 44-100; also appropriate OPLANs, OPORDs, and SOPs.

- Standard: Selected Avenger teams will engage an aerial target with a Stinger missile and successfully engage ground targets with the M3P machine gun. Drills will be successfully performed, per ARTEP 44-117-21-Drill.

AVENGER GUNNERY TABLES					
TABLE	EVENT <sup>1</sup>	LEVEL	HOW <sup>2</sup>	WHERE <sup>3</sup>	FREQUENCY
I	Avenger Weapon System Components/PMCS/Functions Plt/Section/Team Operations	Crew Member	(C)(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(10)	UTA	Monthly
II	VACR/IFF/FBCB2/SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD	Crew Member	(C)(D)(PE) (11)	UTA	Monthly
III*	Crew Member Certification Tables I and II	Crew Member	(E)(1)(2)(3)(5) (6)(7)(8)(12)	UTA	Monthly
IV	Tracking Practice	Team	(D)(PE)(1)(2)(3) (4)(5)(6)(7)(8)	UTA	Quarterly
V	Battle/Crew Drill Practice	Team	(D)(PE) (5)(12)(13)	UTA	Quarterly
VI*	Battle/Crew Drill Certification	Team	(E) (3)(5)(8)(12)	UTA	Quarterly
VII	Tables I thru VI Team Prequalification	Team	(PE) (3)(4)(5)(7)(8)	UTA/ LTA	Semiannually
VIII*	Team Qualification	Team	(E)(3)(4)(5) (7)(8)(12)(13)	UTA/ LTA	Semiannually

Figure A-1. Avenger gunnery tables



**AVENGER GUNNERY TABLES**

<b>TABLE</b>	<b>EVENT <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>LEVEL</b>	<b>HOW <sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WHERE <sup>3</sup></b>	<b>FREQUENCY</b>
IX	Platoon Operations Evaluation	Platoon	(PE)(E) (3)(5)(7)(8)(9)	UTA/ LTA	Annually
X	LFX (Annual Service Practice)	Platoon	(E) (3)(5)(8)(9)	LTA	Annually

**Notes:**

1. EVENT—Track and engage aerial targets.
  - a. 50 percent of displays are multiple aircraft and a mix of friend and foe.
  - b. 50 percent hostile aircraft employ IRCM.
  
2. HOW
  - (C) Conference
  - (D) Demonstration
  - (E) Evaluation
  - (PE) Practical Exercise (hands-on)
    - (1) STPT/AVG TTT
    - (2) IMT
    - (3) (3)CFT
    - (4) (4)VACR kit
    - (5) (5)Tactical equipment (IFF, Stinger, and Avenger)
    - (6) (6)THT
    - (7) FHT
    - (8) Tactical aircraft, if available
    - (9) Targets (1/5<sup>th</sup> scale target or equivalent)
    - (10) MILES
    - (11) TM 9-1425-433-10
    - (12) FM 44-80
    - (13) ARTEP 44-117-21-Drill
    - (14) M3P machine gun
    - (15) TM 9-1425-429-12
    - (16) Unit METL
    - (17) ATWESS cartridge will be used in battery-level and higher-level supported FTXs.
    - (18) TRC B/C units will perform upon mobilization.
    - (19) One team will fire while all other available section members will track with CFT (TRC A—one missile per four teams per year; TRC B/C—one missile per platoon per training year).
  
3. WHERE
  - a. UTA—unit training area
  - b. LTA—local training area
  - c. MTA—maneuver training area

\*Critical gate—must perform to standard to progress to next table.

Figure A-1. Avenger gunnery tables (continued)

AVENGER GUNNERY STRATEGY										
ELEMENT	TABLE I	TABLE II	TABLE III	TABLE IV	TABLE V	TABLE VI	TABLE VII	TABLE VIII (13)	TABLE IX	TABLE X
TEAM	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
SECTION									X	
CRITICAL GATE			X			X		X		
REQUIREMENTS										
AC (15)	M	M	M	Q	Q	Q	SA	SA	A	A
RC (15)	Q	Q	Q	SA	SA	SA	A	A	A	A
RESOURCES										
OPTEMPO (HMMWV) (12)	12	12	12	4	4	4	2	2	1	1
AMMO (11)										
TADSS	(1)(2)(3)	(4)(6)(7)	(1)(2)(3)(5)(6)(7)	(1)(7)	(1)(2)(3)(5)(6)(7)(8)(10)	(3)(5)	(3)(4)(5)(7)	(3)(4)(5)(7)	(3)(5)(7)(8)(10)	(3)(5)(8)(10)
RANGES (14)										
TRAINING LAND KM <sup>2</sup>		.5					.5	.5	.4	25 (Km <sup>2</sup> )
<p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) STPT/AVG TTT</li> <li>(2) IMTS</li> <li>(3) CFT</li> <li>(4) VACR kit</li> <li>(5) Tactical equipment (IFF, Stinger, and Avenger)</li> <li>(6) THT</li> <li>(7) FHT</li> <li>(8) Tactical aircraft, if available</li> <li>(9) Targets (1/5<sup>th</sup> scale target or equivalent)</li> <li>(10) MILES</li> <li>(11) See DA Pamphlet 350-38 Table 4-9 (Annual Ammunition Requirements for Avenger).</li> <li>(12) OPTEMPO for reserves does not include movement from home station to training area.</li> <li>(13) Avenger teams must certify quarterly on Table VI.</li> <li>(14) Shoot-on-the-move range facilities.</li> <li>(15) A—Annually SA—Semiannually Q—Quarterly M—Monthly</li> </ul>										

Figure A-2. Avenger gunnery strategy

A-7. T&EO Collective Tasks The following T&EOs are collective tasks that the gunnery table will incorporate. The first four are mandatory (see Figure A-3).

<b>MANDATORY COLLECTIVE TASKS</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-X10L
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-3-2182.44-X10L
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-X10L
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	44-1-5137.44-X10L
<b>ADDITIONAL COLLECTIVE TASKS</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10L
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10L
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-X10L
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-X10L
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-X10L
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-X10L
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-X10L
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-X10L
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-X10L
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-X10L
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-X10L
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-X10L
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-X10L
PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT	19-3-3105.44-X10L
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-X10L
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-X10L
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-X10L
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-X10L
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	44-4-5143.44-X10L
PROVIDE EARLY WARNING	44-5-0003.44-X10L

Figure A-3. Mandatory and additional collective tasks

## APPENDIX B

### Stinger Gunnery Tables

B-1. Purpose. The purpose of the Stinger gunnery tables is to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, team, section, and platoon in gunnery techniques. They prepare individuals, teams, sections, and platoons to execute their mission in combat and standardize Stinger gunnery training and gunnery skill qualifications through performance-oriented, sequential, progressive, realistic, and challenging training.

B-2. General. The gunnery tables provide mandatory qualification standards and training strategies for the Stinger system. These tables focus on preparing the individual to perform as part of a team to accomplish the unit mission. Standards outlined in the MTPs and/or STPs are the minimum acceptable levels of performance.

a. The Stinger team consists of a team leader, gunner, and one vehicle. The Stinger section (5 Stinger vehicles) consists of a section sergeant, five team leaders, and five gunners. A platoon is comprised of two sections (10 Stinger vehicles).

b. The gunnery strategy is based on the building-block approach, in which individuals are trained in basic skills before being integrated into teams. Teams train progressively from basic tasks through integration as section, platoon, battery, battalion or regimental elements performing their wartime mission. Unit commanders have flexibility in applying these strategies and may integrate command and control, maneuver, and survival and sustainment skills into the training as they see fit.

B-3. Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification per established drills, MTPs and STPs. However, commanders have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

B-4. Basic Gunnery Tables. Train individuals to perform as crew members to effectively conduct drills in a controlled environment. Basic gunnery skills include Tables I through III (Figure B-1, page B-4). Performance of these tables is mandatory for all crew members and will be completed within 90 days of arrival at the unit. Crew members failing to meet established standards will train and retest until standards are met before progressing to the next performance level. Tables I and II will be performed, as required, for sustainment of skills once Table III has been validated.

a. Table I, Stinger Weapon System Components/PMCS/Functions and Platoon/Section/Team Operations: Develops a working understanding of the Stinger weapon system is developed. Trains the individual to identify the components of the Stinger weapon system and the Stinger 13 critical checks, and to understand the function of Stinger components and PMCS performed at the operator level. Trains the individual on knowledge of platoon, section, and team operations.

- Standard: Crew members will correctly identify and state the function of the Stinger weapon system, the Stinger 13 Critical Checks, and perform PMCS, per TM 9-1425-429-12. The crew member must achieve a minimum score of 80 percent on the platoon, section, and team operations.

b. Table II, VACR/IFF/SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD/IFF Operations: Trains the crew member to recognize enemy and friendly aircraft. The crew member also receives instruction on SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD operations, charging the IFF programmer batteries, and IFF code loading procedures.

- Standard: The individual must achieve a minimum score of 90 percent on the VACR test; receive GOs in SHTU/HTU linkup and PLGR/ANCD operations; successfully program the IFF to accept a code; and receive GOs in other IFF procedures and battery charging, per STP 44-16S14-SM-TG (superseded by STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG [TBP]).

- Standard: Each crew member must identify 45 out of 50 aircraft by correct nomenclature or aircraft name within five seconds, per aircraft (VACR).

c. Table III, Crew Member Certification: This table is a critical gate used to provide an evaluation for the Stinger crew members, per STP 44-16S14-SM-TG (superseded by STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG [TBP]).

- Standard: Each crew member must receive a minimum score of 90 percent for his part in each evaluated task. If an individual fails to certify on Table III, he will be retrained and must satisfactorily complete Table III prior to advancing to the next phase.

B-5. Intermediate Gunnery Tables. Train Stinger teams to engage aerial targets in a static position using the THT or STPT (includes Tables IV through VIII).

- Standard: Table VIII is the standard required and must be successfully completed prior to advancing to the next phase of training.

a. Table IV, Tracking Practice: Trains the Stinger team in tracking procedures through the use of aerial targets using the THT or the STPT. The team leader controls the tracking practice.

- Standard: Each Stinger team will successfully track four out of five aerial targets with the STPT.
- Standard: The individual must achieve a score of GO on all drills.

b. Table V, Battle/Crew Drill Practice: This table trains the Stinger team in engagement procedures using the STPT. The team leader controls the engagement. The Stinger team deploys to a unit training area and operates the STPT or THT against live aircraft, when available. The STPT will be used to maintain Stinger proficiency and Table VIII qualification. MILES (FOFT) trainers should be available for Stinger in the near future.

- Standard: Each Stinger team must achieve a score of GO on all drills. It is the responsibility of the platoon leader and platoon sergeant to ensure that the teams follow the correct engagement procedures.

c. Table VI, Battle/Crew Drill Certification: Table VI is a critical gate that prepares the Stinger team by practical exercise for drill qualification (Table VIII). The individual will perform drill tasks required for his position as specified in ARTEP 44-117-11-Drill.

- Standard: Each Stinger team (team leader and gunner) must correctly engage two out of five hostile target presentations using the STPT and must score GOs on all drills. It is the responsibility of the platoon leader and platoon sergeant to ensure that the teams follow the correct engagement procedures.

d. Table VII, Team Prequalification (Tables 1 thru VI): This table prepares the Stinger team for qualification in Table VIII. The platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant will administer a practice and/or diagnostic test on all elements of Table VIII. Teams who are not proficient will receive additional training to prepare them for qualification.

- Standard: Each crew member must achieve 90 percent on VACR and range ring test; 80 percent on the platoon, section, and team test; and GOs on all crew drills, IFF programming, SHTU/HTU linkup and PLGR/ANCD operations.

- Standard: Each Stinger team (team leader and gunner) must correctly engage three out of five hostile target presentations using the STPT.

e. Table VIII, Team Qualification: Table VIII is a critical gate. A battalion evaluation team will evaluate drills. The failure of any task results in an unqualified team.

- Standard: Each crew member must achieve 90 percent on VACR and range ring test; 80 percent on the platoon, section, and team test; and GOs on all crew drills, IFF programming, SHTU/HTU linkup and PLGR/ANCD operations.

- Standard: Each Stinger team (team leader and gunner) must correctly engage four out of five hostile target presentations using the STPT.

B-6. Advanced Gunnery Tables. Train the team to engage targets in various modes under various conditions. Advanced gunnery skills include Tables IX, and X. Satisfactory performance on Table VIII indicates the Stinger team is qualified to perform a live engagement at an aerial target.

a. Table IX, Platoon Operations Evaluation: Trains the Stinger teams to march order, emplace, and engage aerial targets under various conditions through the use of live aircraft and MILES. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant maintain command and control. Teams deploy to the LTA, which may be in conjunction with a unit FTX, and emplace and engage aerial targets. The team and/or platoon is trained to conduct an RSOP and to select firing positions. Upon completion of activities, the platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidate data, assess platoon tactical plans, validate the platoon's defense, and conduct an AAR for platoon members. This training event may encompass more than one training day to be satisfactorily completed.

- Standard: Activities will be evaluated based upon principles of air defense employment contained in ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP; FMs 25-101, 44-18, 44-18-1, 44-100, 3-01.13, and 3-01.11; and appropriate OPLANs, OPORDs, and SOPs.

b. Table X, LFX (Annual Service Practice): This training event may encompass more than one training day to be satisfactorily completed.

- Standard: Activities will be evaluated based upon principles of air defense employment contained in ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP; FMs 25-101, 44-18, 44-18-1, 44-100, 3-01.13, and 3-01.11, and appropriate OPLANs, OPORDs, and SOPs.

- Standard: Selected Stinger teams will engage an aerial target with a Stinger missile and successfully perform drills, per ARTEP 44-117-11-Drill.

STINGER GUNNERY TABLES					
TABLE	EVENT <sup>1</sup>	LEVEL	HOW <sup>2</sup>	WHERE <sup>3</sup>	FREQUENCY
I	Stinger Weapon System Components/PMCS/Functions Plt/Section/Team Operations	Crew Member	(C)(D)(PE) (4)(6)(10)(14)	UTA	Monthly
II	VACR/IFF/SHTU/HTU PLGR/ANCD/IFF Operations	Crew Member	(C)(D)(PE) (4)(5)(6)(10)(11)(14)	UTA	Monthly
III*	Crew Member Certification Tables I & II	Crew Member	(E) (4)(5)(6)(10)(11)(14)	UTA	Monthly
IV	Tracking Practice	Team	(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(4)(6)(7)(12)(14)	UTA	Quarterly
V	Battle/Crew Drill Practice	Team	(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(4)(6)(7)(12)	UTA	Quarterly
VI*	Battle/Crew Drill Certification	Team	(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(4)(6)(7)(12)	UTA	Quarterly
VII	Tables I thru VI Team Prequalification	Team	(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(6) (7)(10)(11)(12)(14)	UTA LTA	Semiannually
VIII*	Team Qualification	Team	(E) (1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(6) (7)(10)(11)(12)(14)	UTA LTA	Semiannually
IX	Platoon Operations Evaluation	Platoon	(PE)(E) (4)(6)(7)(9)(10)(12) (13)(14)(15)(16)(17)(18)	MTA UTA LTA	Annually
X	LFX (Annual Service Practice)	Platoon	(D)(E) (3)(5)(8)(10)(12)(13) (14)(15)(16)(18)(19)	MTA UTA LTA	Annually

\* Critical gate—must perform to standard to progress to next table.

**Notes:**

1. EVENT—Track and engage aerial targets.
  - a. 50 percent of displays are multiple aircraft and a mix of friend and foe.
  - b. 50 percent hostile aircraft employ IRCM.
2. HOW
  - (C) Conference
  - (D) Demonstration
  - (E) Evaluation
  - (PE) Practical Exercise (hands-on)
    - (1) STPT
    - (2) IMTS
    - (3) THT
    - (4) FHT
    - (5) (VACR kit
    - (6) Tactical equipment (IFF and Stinger)
    - (7) Tactical aircraft, when available
    - (8) Targets (1/5<sup>th</sup> scale target or equivalent)
    - (9) MILES

Figure B-1. Stinger gunnery tables

**STINGER GUNNERY TABLES**

- (10) TM 9-1425-429-12
  - (11) FM 44-80
  - (12) ARTEP 44-117-11-Drill
  - (13) ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP
  - (14) STP 44-16MS14-SM-TG
  - (15) ARTEP 44-117-30-MTP
  - (16) Unit METL
  - (17) ATWESS cartridge will be used in battery-level and higher-level supported FTXs.
  - (18) TRC B/C units will perform during training year.
  - (19) One team will fire while all other available section members will track with THT (TRC A—one missile per platoon per year; TRC B/C—one missile per platoon per training year).
3. WHERE
- a. UTA unit training area
  - b. LTA local training area
  - c. MTA maneuver training area

Figure B-1. Stinger gunnery tables (continued)



STINGER GUNNERY STRATEGY										
ELEMENT	TABLE I	TABLE II	TABLE III	TABLE IV	TABLE V	TABLE VI	TABLE VII	TABLE VIII (12)	TABLE IX	TABLE X
TEAM	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
SECTION									X	X
PLATOON									X	X
CRITICAL GATE			X			X		X		
REQUIREMENTS										
AC (13)	M	M	M	Q	Q	Q	SA	SA	A	A
RC (13)	Q	Q	Q	SA	SA	SA	A	A	A	A
RESOURCES										
OPTEMPO (HMMWV) (11)	10			25	25	200	50	50	50	200
AMMO (10)										
TADSS	(4)(6)	(4)(5) (6)	(4)(5) (6)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (6)(7)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (6)(7)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (6)(7)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (5)(6)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (5)(6)	(4)(6) (7)(9)	(3)(6) (8)
RANGES										
TRAINING LAND KM <sup>2</sup>		.5					.5	.5	.4	25 (Km <sup>2</sup> )
<b>Notes:</b> (1) STPT (2) IMTS (3) THT (4) FHT (5) VACR kit (6) Tactical equipment (IFF and Stinger) (7) Tactical aircraft, when available (8) Targets (1/5 scale target or equivalent) (9) MILES (10) See DA Pamphlet 350-38 (ammo matrix for Stinger). (11) OPTEMPO for reserves does not include movement from home station to training area. (12) Stinger teams must certify quarterly on Table VI. (13) A—Annually    SA—Semiannually    Q—Quarterly    M—Monthly										

Figure B-2. Stinger gunnery strategy

B-7. T&EO Collective Tasks The following T&EOs are collective tasks that the gunnery table will incorporate. The first four are mandatory (see Figure B-3).

<b>MANDATORY COLLECTIVE TASKS</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-X10L
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-3-2182.44-X10L
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-X10L
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	44-1-5137.44-X10L
<b>ADDITIONAL COLLECTIVE TASKS</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10L
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10L
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-X10L
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-X10L
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-X10L
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-X10L
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-X10L
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-X10L
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-X10L
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-X10L
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-X10L
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-X10L
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-X10L
PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT	19-3-3105.44-X10L
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-X10L
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-X10L
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-X10L
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-X10L
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	44-4-5143.44-X10L
PROVIDE EARLY WARNING	44-5-0003.44-X10L

Figure B-3. Mandatory and additional collective tasks

**APPENDIX C****Air Threat to the ADA Battalion**

C-1. General. The aerial threat to US forces conducting force-projection operations will consist of BM, CM, TASM, RISTA, UAV, RPV, armed UAVs and RPVs, RW aircraft, and limited numbers of FW aircraft. These FW aircraft are those aircraft that friendly air forces are unable to destroy (approximately 10 percent of the enemy's total FW assets).

a. Complementary efforts. Ground-based air defense will have the primary mission of countering enemy missiles, UAVs, RPVs, and RW aircraft. Friendly air forces can neutralize most of the FW aircraft.

b. Force projection. According to FM 3-0, the execution of force projection operations is envisioned as a series of operational phases: early entry, expansion buildup, decisive operations, and reconstitution.

C-2. ADA Battalion Air Threat. ADA battalion elements will provide force protection for friendly units during all phases of force-projection operations. In particular, they will focus on and defeat the low-altitude threat that includes UAVs and RPVs (both RISTA and armed), RW aircraft, and FW aircraft.

a. If deployed during early operations, the ADA battalion elements will counter UAVs and RPVs conducting RISTA operations, FW aircraft conducting deep strikes against friendly early entry forces and sites, and possible armed UAVs and RPVs.

b. During the expansion buildup of combat power, the ADA's battalion elements continue to counter UAVs and RPVs in the RISTA role, defeat armed UAVs and RPVs targeted against radars and C<sup>3</sup>I nodes and assets, and protect against limited RW aircraft possibly conducting airmobile operations. FW aircraft will conduct deep attacks and possibly, RISTA.

c. During decisive operations, the ADA's battalion elements will counter enemy UAVs and RPVs to prevent surprise and accurate targeting information; RW aircraft conducting airmobile and air insertions; and any FW aircraft conducting deep strikes.

d. During reconstitution, when friendly units are rearming, refitting, and refueling as they prepare for subsequent operations, the ADA's battalion elements will counter low-altitude aerial threats attempting to target and/or disrupt friendly reconstitution efforts.

C-3. Threat Attack Profiles. All ADA battalion personnel must become proficient in OPFOR air attack mission profiles to use their weapon systems effectively. FM 44-80 describes these profiles in detail.

**WARNING**

**Terrorist Threat. ADA battalion elements present lucrative vulnerable targets for terrorist operations due to their small size, dispersion, and highly transportable air defense weapons. To counter this threat, you must obtain current information from servicing S2 and MI units, incorporate it into every phase of training planning, and include it in TSOPs.**

## APPENDIX D

### Combat Readiness or Deployability Certification Criteria

D-1. General. This appendix provides guidance for certifying the heavy battalion in the digitized heavy divisions applicable to both AC and ARNG units. A deployability certification is the method of documenting that a unit is trained well enough on its basic SRC competencies (formerly base or basic METL). Basic SRC competencies are those tasks that a unit must perform to established standards to accomplish its TOE mission(s). Certification is required for all newly organized ADA units and all nondeployed ADA units that are issued a new weapon system. Combat readiness certification is the method of documenting that a deployed unit is trained well enough on its METL to perform its wartime mission with its newly issued weapon system. METL is defined as a compilation of collective mission-essential tasks that must be successfully performed if an organization is to accomplish its wartime mission(s). This appendix, in conjunction with DA Pamphlet 350-38, establishes the certification criteria. Active component and ARNG battalions must qualify with their weapon systems by DA Pamphlet 350-38 standards as a part of the certification process. Each MACOM is responsible for evaluation and certification of assigned AC units that require either type of certification. The adjutant general of each state is responsible for the certification of ARNG units in his state.

D-2. METL. The combat readiness certification evaluation is based on the rated unit's METL derived from that unit's wartime mission(s). The rated unit must submit an approved unit METL to the senior O/C before an evaluation begins. Evaluate nondeployed units on the basic SRC competencies (Figure D-4). For either type certification, the unit must perform all selected tasks to the standards established in Chapter 5.

D-3. Requirements. You may conduct a combat readiness or deployability certification evaluation simultaneously with an ARTEP MTP evaluation or as a separate evaluation. In either case, the certifying authority must allow O/Cs to assist in the evaluation and collection of data necessary to determine if the unit is qualified for deployment. These O/Cs must prepare and complete the following:

- a. Evaluated unit data sheets and environmental data sheets (Chapter 6), before the evaluation starts and as data changes during the evaluation.
- b. A task evaluation work sheet (Figure D-1) for each task as it is performed (paragraph D-5 explains grading).
- c. A consolidated task evaluation work sheet (deployable units) (Figure D-2) completed for combat-ready unit certification or a consolidated task evaluation work sheet (nondeployable units) (Figure D-4) for nondeployable unit certification, after all tasks are performed. Paragraph D-6 explains the use of these forms.
- d. A deployable unit certification statement (Figure D-3) if the unit is combat-ready or the nondeployable unit certification statement (Figure D-5) if the unit is nondeployable. Address battalion certifications to the battalion commander.
- e. An AAR as explained in paragraph D-7.
- f. A report as explained in paragraph D-8.

D-4. Preparation for Evaluation. To ensure an evaluation measures a unit's capabilities, the senior O/C must standardize evaluation procedures for all elements of the unit consistent with the training and evaluation guidance contained in this MTP. The evaluation scenario in Chapter 6 contains the events and collective tasks necessary to execute an evaluation. Use it as a guide to develop a scenario that includes all elements of the battalion. You may include non-METL tasks to have a smooth-flowing

evaluation scenario. Chapter 6 also lists equipment that O/Cs will require. Preparation for the evaluation should supplement and be according to information provided in FM 25-101.

D-5. Grading. Use standard grades and work sheets as explained below.

a. Standard grades are GO and NO-GO. (Record as "NE" those tasks that are not evaluated.) Grade definitions are as follows:

(1) GO. The element that was evaluated, accomplished the standards with no unnecessary expenditure of resources, danger to troops, or misuse of equipment. Minor errors or delays did not affect task accomplishment.

(2) NO-GO. The element evaluated did not meet the standards. (Some of the following conditions existed: equipment, facilities, or resources were inadequate in number or condition. Safety or correct use of equipment was sacrificed. Delays caused non-accomplishment of the task. The task was performed more than once using different procedures each time, some correct and some incorrect.)

b. A sample task evaluation work sheet is at Figure D-1. This work sheet is self-explanatory and should be filled out by the observer/controller as the performing element demonstrates its proficiency on each task. In preparation for an evaluation, reproduce one task evaluation work sheet for each task to be evaluated. Provide narrative comments at paragraph 2 of the task evaluation work sheet for all tasks graded other than GO. These comments should address shortages of equipment and key personnel that would adversely affect task performance, and identification of any task or subtask (of the standards) not satisfactorily performed.

D-6. Consolidated Task Evaluation Work Sheet. The senior O/C will review the ratings submitted by subordinate O/Cs to decide if an accurate evaluation of training proficiency was conducted. Fill in a consolidated task evaluation work sheet (deployable units) (Figure D-2) from the evaluated unit's METL for deployed units (paragraph D-3). The basic SRC competencies at Figure D-4 apply to nondeployable units. Use the applicable consolidated task evaluation work sheet to compile evaluation data for all tasks. Then use these compiled data to determine a recommended overall unit training rating of combat ready or not combat ready, deployable or nondeployable. The evaluated unit must receive a GO on every collective task listed on its METL or basic SRC competencies to be certified. Develop the consolidated task evaluation work sheet before an evaluation starts. Do not use non-METL tasks in the scenario to determine deployability.

D-7. AAR. Using all the ratings, the senior O/C gives an AAR outlining the overall proficiency of unit performance. He discusses specific areas of strengths and weaknesses. He makes brief recommendations when appropriate. This action allows the battalion commander to take immediate corrective action while the results of the evaluation are still fresh in the minds of the participants. The AAR includes, but is not limited to, applicable information from the following list:

- a. Did the unit operate effectively in a tactical environment?
- b. Was the unit capable of sustained operations?
- c. Is the unit able to perform its mission while operating in a hostile environment?
- d. Did overall physical fitness of personnel in the unit restrict task performance?
- e. What collective task(s), if any, needs additional training?
- f. On what collective task(s), if any, does the unit excel?
- g. Is the unit rated combat ready or deployable?





(Letterhead)	
OFFICE SYMBOL (MARKS NUMBER)	DATE
MEMORANDUM FOR: Commander, (full unit designation, including battalion identification)	
SUBJECT: Deployable Unit Certification	
<p>1. My designated observer/controllers conducted the required evaluation of your unit on (date). This evaluation was conducted using the guidance and the task standards specified in ARTEP 44-115-MTP. Your unit performed all of its METL tasks satisfactorily and is considered capable of performing its combat mission.</p> <p>2. The personnel of this battalion have also proven their weapon system capability by meeting the applicable qualification standards specified in DA Pamphlet 350-38.</p> <p>3. (Full unit designation) is hereby certified Deployable.</p>	
OFFICIAL SIGNATURE BLOCK XXX, XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	

Figure D-3. Sample deployable unit certification statement

<b>CONSOLIDATED TASK EVALUATION WORK SHEET (NONDEPLOYED UNITS)</b>	
TASK NUMBER AND TITLE	RATING
44-4-2261.44-X10L DEVELOP IPB	
03-3-C201.44-X10L PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	
44-1-1045.44-X10L SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	
44-1-2187.44-X10L PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	
44-1-3534.44-X10L PLAN AIR DEFENSE	

Figure D-4. Sample consolidated task evaluation work sheet (nondeployable units)

**NOTE:** Compile rating from task evaluation work sheets (see paragraph D-6).



(Letterhead)	
OFFICE SYMBOL (MARKS NUMBER)	DATE
MEMORANDUM FOR: Commander, (full unit designation, including battalion identification)	
SUBJECT: Nondeployable Unit Certification	
<p>1. My designated observer/controllers conducted the required evaluation of your unit on (date). This evaluation was conducted using the guidance and the task standards specified in ARTEP 44-115-MTP. Your unit did not perform all of its basic SRC competencies satisfactorily and is considered incapable of performing its combat mission.</p> <p>2. The personnel of this battalion have also proven their weapon system capability by meeting the applicable qualification standards specified in DA Pamphlet 350-38.</p> <p>3. (Full unit designation) is hereby certified Nondeployable.</p>	
<p>OFFICIAL SIGNATURE BLOCK XXX, XX XXXXXXXXXX, XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</p>	

Figure D-5. Sample nondeployable unit certification statement

**GLOSSARY**

- 1LT**  
first lieutenant
- 1SG**  
first sergeant
- 2LT**  
second lieutenant
- A**  
arrival; annually
- A2C2**  
Army airspace command and control
- AA**  
avenue of approach; antiaircraft; assembly area
- AACG**  
arrival airfield control group
- AAR**  
after-action review
- ABMOC**  
air battle management operations center
- AC, ac**  
Active Component; assistant commandant; alternating current; aircraft
- ACO**  
airspace control order; airspace coordination orders
- ACS**  
Army Community Service; airspace coordination area; agile combat support; air-capable ship; airspace control system; auxiliary crane ship
- AD**  
air defense; armored division
- ADA**  
air defense artillery
- ADC**  
air defense control; air defense coordination; air defense command
- ADCN**  
air defense coordination net
- ADCO**  
Air Defense Communications Office(r)
- ADCOORD**

air defense coordinator; air defense coordination

**ADTDL**

Army Doctrine and Training Digital Library

**ADTOC**

Air Defense Tactical Operations Center

**ADW**

air defense warning

**AER**

Army Emergency Relief

**AFJMAN**

Air Force Joint Manual

**AFMAN**

Air Force Manual

**AFR**

Air Force regulation

**AFTB**

Army Family Team Building

**AG**

Adjutant General Corps

**AGES**

air-to-ground engagement system

**AI**

air interdiction; airborne intercept; area of interest

**AM**

amplitude modulation; ante meridiem

**AMC**

Air Mobility Command (USAF); United States Army Materiel Command

**AMD**

air and missile defense

**AMDCO**

air and missile defense coordination officer

**AMDWS**

Air and Missile Defense Workstation

**AMEDP**

Allied Medical Publication

**ammo**

ammunition

**AMOPS**

Army mobilization and operations planning system; Army mobilization operations system

**ANCD**

automated net control device

**AO**

area of operations

**AOAP**

Army Oil Analysis Program

**APC**

armored personnel carrier

**APFT**

Army physical fitness test

**APO**

Army Post Office

**APOD**

aerial port of debarkation

**APOE**

aerial port of embarkation

**AR**

Army Regulation; Army Reserve

**ARC**

American (National) Red Cross

**ARNG**

Army National Guard

**ARTEP**

Army Training and Evaluation Program

**arty**

artillery

**ASAS**

All Source Analysis System

**attn**

attention

**ATWESS**

antitank weapon effect simulator system

**AUEL**

automated unit equipment list

**AUTL**

Army Universal Task List

**Avg, avg**

Avenger; average

**avn**

aviation

**BBS**

Brigade and Battalion Simulation

**BCIS**

Battlefield Combat Identification System

**BCT**

basic combat training; brigade combat team

**BDAR**

battlefield damage assessment and repair

**bde**

brigade

**BDU**

battle dress uniform

**BF**

battle fatigue

**BICC**

battlefield information control center

**BM**

ballistic missile; battlefield management; bimonthly (once every two months)

**BMNT**

beginning morning nautical twilight

**BMO**

battery maintenance officer

**bn (BN)**

battalion

**BOS**

battlefield operating system

**BSD**

battlefield situation display

**BTOC**

brigade tactical operations center

**btry**

battery (unit)

**C**

conference; centigrade; confidential

**C&RS**

calibration and repair support

**C2**

command and control

**C2SRS**

command and control strength and reporting system

**C3**

command, control, and communications

**C3I**

command, control, communications, and intelligence

**C4I**

command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence

**cal**

caliber

**CALL**

Center for Army Lessons Learned

**CANA**

convulsant antidote for nerve agent (diazepam)

**CATS**

combined arms training strategy

**CCP**

casualty collection point; consolidated cryptologic program; consolidation and containerization point

**CCT**

combat control team

**CCTT**

close combat tactical trainer

**CDC**

CONUS Demobilization Center

**CDM**

chemical downwind message

**cdr**

commander

**CECOM**

communications-electronics command

**CFT**

captive flight trainer

**CHS**

combat health support; common hardware and software

**CIP**

communication interface panel

**CL**

class

**CM**

crew member; cruise missile

**CMD, cmd**

cruise missile defense; color monitor display; command

**COA**

course of action

**COMDTINST**

Commandant, United States Coast Guard Instruction

**comm (commo)**

communications

**COMSEC**

communications security

**CONPLAN**

concept plan; operation plan in concept format; contingency plan

**CONUS**

Continental United States

**coord**

coordination

**CP**

command post

**CPR**

cardiopulmonary resuscitation

**CPT**

captain

**CPX**

command post exercise

**CRC**

CONUS replacement center; control and reporting center

**CS**

combat service; combat support; chemical smoke (gas); Chlorobenzalmalononitrile; curbside

**CSM**

command sergeant major

**CSS**

combat service support

**CSSCS**

Combat Service Support Control System

**CTA**

common table of allowance

**cue**

A word, situation, or other signal for action. An initiating cue is a signal to begin performing a task or task performance step. An internal cue is a signal to go from one element of a task to another. A terminating cue indicates task completion.

**D**

during; daily; demonstration

**DA**

Department of the Army

**DACG**

departure airfield control group

**DC, dc**

District of Columbia; direct current

**DCA**

defensive counterair

**DD**

Department of Defense (form)

**decon**

decontamination

**ded**

dedicated

**DEERS**

Defense Eligibility & Enrollment Reporting System

**DEFCON**

defense readiness condition

**DEL**

deployment equipment list

**DEPEX**

deployment exercise

**DEW**

directed early warning; directed-energy weapon

**DFL**

daily flight log



**div**

division

**DLA**

Defense Logistics Agency

**DLAM**

Defense Logistics Agency manual

**DMOS**

duty military occupational specialty

**DMS**

demobilization station

**DOD**

Department of Defense

**DODIC**

Department of Defense identification code

**DOL**

Department of Labor; Director of Logistics

**DOTD**

Directorate of Training and Doctrine

**DS**

direct support

**DS2**

decontaminating solution #2

**DST**

decision support template

**DTAC**

Digitized Training Access Center; division tactical air control

**DTG**

date-time group

**DZ**

drop zone

**DZST**

drop zone support team

**E**

east; evaluation

**ea**

each

**EAC**

echelons above corps

**ECCM**

electronic counter-countermeasures

**ECM**

electronic countermeasures

**EDRE**

emergency deployment readiness exercise

**EEFI**

essential elements of friendly information

**EI**

essential elements of information

**EIC**

employer identification code; end item code

**elec**

electronic; electric; electrical; electricity

**EM**

electronic module; electronic media

**EMCON**

emission control

**EMO**

electronic media only

**ENDEX**

end of exercise

**EOC**

early operational capability; emergency operations center

**EPLRS**

enhanced position location reporting system

**EPW**

enemy prisoner of war

**EPW/CI**

enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees

**ERF**

ECCM remote fill

**ETKD**

electronic transfer keying device

**EW**

early warning; electronic warfare

**EWBN**

early warning broadcast net

**EXEVAL**

external evaluation

**F**

Fahrenheit

**FA**

field artillery

**FAAD**

forward area air defense

**FAD**

force activity designator; forward area defense

**FARP**

forward arming and refueling point

**FASCAM**

family of scattered mines

**FBCB2**

Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade, and Below

**FCC**

flight coordination center

**fctn**

function

**FDS**

fire distribution section; fire direction section

**FH**

frequency hopping

**FHT**

field handling trainer

**FIST**

fire support team

**FM**

field manual; frequency modulation

**FMC**

field medical card

**FMFM**

Field Marine Force Manual

**FOFT**

force-on-force trainer

**FORSCOM**

Forces Command

**FRAGO**

fragmentary order

**FS**

fire support; firing section

**FSCOORD**

fire support coordinator

**FSE**

fire support element

**FSG**

family support group

**FST**

field sanitation team

**ft (FT)**

feet; foot; fort; fortification

**FTX**

field training exercise

**FW**

fixed wing

**FY**

Fiscal Year

**G2**

Assistant Chief of Staff (Intelligence)

**G3**

Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations and Plans)

**GBS**

ground-based sensor; Global Broadcast System

**gnd**

ground

**GPS**

gunner primary sight; Global Positioning System

**gren**

grenade

**grn**

green

**GS**

general support

**HB**

heavy barrel

**HC**

hexachloroethane

**HHB**

headquarters and headquarters battery

**HHC**

headquarters and headquarters company

**HMMWV**

high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle

**HQ**

headquarters

**hr**

hour; hybrid receiver

**HTU**

handheld terminal unit

**Hz (HZ)**

hertz (cycles per second)

**IBCT**

intermediate brigade combat team

**ICOM**

integrated COMSEC; imbedded communications

**ICUMO**

intermediate command unit movement officer; installation command unit movement officer

**ID**

identification; infantry division

**IEW**

intelligence and electronic warfare

**IFF**

identification, friend or foe

**illum**

illumination

**IMTS**

improved moving target simulator

**INCL**

including

<b>intel</b>	intelligence
<b>INTSUM</b>	intelligence summary
<b>IPB</b>	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
<b>IRCM</b>	infrared countermeasures
<b>ISB</b>	intermediate staging base
<b>ITO</b>	installation transportation office(r)
<b>JANUS</b>	Joint Army Navy Uniform Simulation
<b>JSS</b>	joint service software
<b>JTIDS</b>	Joint Tactical Information Distribution System
<b>JUMPS</b>	Joint Uniform Military Pay System
<b>KIA</b>	killed in action
<b>km</b>	kilometer
<b>kw</b>	kilowatt
<b>LADW</b>	local air defense warning
<b>lb</b>	pound
<b>LBE</b>	load-bearing equipment
<b>LCE</b>	load-carrying equipment
<b>LFX</b>	live fire exercise
<b>LID</b>	light infantry division

**LNE**

late net entry

**LO**

lubrication order; low

**LOC, loc**

line of communications (logistic routes); logistics operations center; location

**LOG**

logistics

**LOGPAC**

logistics package

**LOGSTAT**

logistics status; logistics status report

**LP**

listening post

**LRA**

low-range aircraft; local reproducing authorized

**LRP**

logistics release point

**LTA**

local training area

**LTC**

lieutenant colonel

**ltwt**

lightweight

**LZ**

landing zone

**M**

meter; monthly; MOPP4

**MA**

marshalling area; maintenance activity; mortuary affairs

**MACOM**

major Army command

**maint**

maintenance

**MAJ**

major

**man**

manuever; manual

**MANPADS**

man-portable air defense system

**MAPEX**

map exercise

**MARKS**

Modern Army Recordkeeping System

**MCA**

maximum calling area; military civic action; mission concept approval; movement control agency

**MCO**

Marine Corps Order

**MCRP**

Marine Corps Reference Publication

**MCS**

Maneuver Control System

**MCSR**

material condition status report

**MCT**

movement control team

**MCWP**

Marine Corps Warfighting Publication

**METL**

mission-essential task list

**METT-T**

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time

**METT-TC**

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available (civil)

**MG**

machine gun

**MHE**

materials handling equipment

**MI**

Military Intelligence

**MIJI**

meaconing intrusion jamming interference

**mil**

military



**MILES**

Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

**min**

minute

**mm**

millimeter

**MOB, mob**

main operations base; mobilization; mobility

**MOBPLAN**

mobilization plan

**MOPP**

mission-oriented protective posture

**MOS**

military occupational specialty

**MP**

Military Police

**MPH (mph)**

miles per hour

**MRD**

Motorized Rifle Division

**MSB**

main support battalion; main support brigade

**MSC**

major subordinate command; Military Sealift Command

**msg, MSG**

message; master sergeant

**MSR**

main supply route; missile simulator round; missile site radar

**MST**

maintenance support team

**MTA**

maneuver training area

**MTF**

medical treatment facility

**MTMC**

Military Traffic Management Command

**MTOE**

Modified Table of Organization and Equipment

<b>MTP</b>	mission training plan; MOS training plan
<b>MWO</b>	modification work order; movement warning order
<b>NAI</b>	named area of interest
<b>nav</b>	navigation
<b>NAVMED</b>	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery Publications; naval medical
<b>NAVSUP</b>	naval supply
<b>NBC</b>	nuclear, biological, and chemical
<b>NCO</b>	noncommissioned officer
<b>NCOIC</b>	noncommissioned officer in charge
<b>NCS</b>	net control station
<b>NDP</b>	night defensive position
<b>NE</b>	not evaluated
<b>NET</b>	new equipment training; network entity title
<b>NL</b>	no limit
<b>NOFORN</b>	no foreign dissemination
<b>NRI</b>	net radio interface
<b>NSN</b>	nonstandard number; national stock number
<b>NTTP</b>	Navy Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
<b>NWP</b>	

naval warfare publication

**O**

For Official Use Only

**O/C**

observer/controller

**OCA**

offensive counterair; operational control authority

**OCOKA**

observation and fields of fire, cover and concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenues of approach

**OIC**

officer in charge

**OneSAF**

One Semiautomated Force

**OP, op**

observation post; operator

**OPFOR**

opposing forces

**OPLAN**

operation plan

**OPORD**

operation order

**ops**

operations

**OPSEC**

operations security

**OPTEMPO**

operating tempo

**P**

pass; practice

**PAC**

Patriot advanced capabilities; Personnel and Administration Center

**pam**

pamphlet

**PAO**

Public Affairs Office

**para**

parachute; paragraph

**PDDE**

power-driven decontamination equipment

**PE**

pulse expansion; protective entrance; practical exercise

**PERS**

personnel

**PERSCOM**

personnel command (Army)

**PERSTATREP**

personnel status report

**PIR**

priority intelligence requirement

**PLGR**

precision lightweight GPS receiver

**PLL**

prescribed load list

**plt**

platoon

**PMCS**

preventive maintenance checks and services

**PMCT**

port movement control team

**PMM**

preventive medicine measures

**PMO**

production management office(r); program management office; provost marshal's office

**PMOS**

primary military occupational specialty

**POD**

port of debarkation

**POE**

point of embarkation

**POL**

petroleum, oils, and lubricants

**POM**

preparation for overseas movement; program objective memorandum

**POSNAV**

position navigation

**POV**

privately owned vehicle

**PRB**

personnel replacement battalion; Personnel Records Branch

**proj**

projectile

**PRR**

personnel requirements report

**PSA**

port support activity; pedestal stand assembly

**PSC**

personnel service company

**PSG**

platoon sergeant

**PSNCO**

personnel staff noncommissioned officer

**PSR**

personnel status report; personnel summary report

**PTL**

primary target line

**pub**

publication

**PVNTMED**

preventive medicine

**PWRS**

prepositioned war reserve stock

**Q**

quarterly

**QC**

quality control

**qt**

quarterly; quart

**qtr**

quarter

**R**

reinforcing; right; rate

<b>R&amp;D</b>	research and development
<b>RAA</b>	redeployment assembly area; rear assembly area
<b>RC</b>	Reserve Components
<b>RCU</b>	remote control unit
<b>rd</b>	round
<b>recon</b>	reconnaissance
<b>rev</b>	revision; revised
<b>RF</b>	radio frequency
<b>RISTA</b>	reconnaissance, intelligence, surveillance, and target acquisition
<b>ROE</b>	rules of engagement
<b>RP</b>	release point
<b>RPV</b>	remotely piloted vehicle
<b>RPVTS</b>	remotely piloted vehicle target system
<b>RSOP</b>	reconnaissance, selection, and occupation of position; readiness standing operating procedure(s)
<b>RT</b>	receiver/transmitter
<b>RTD</b>	return to duty
<b>RTO</b>	radiotelephone operator
<b>RTS</b>	remote transfer switch
<b>RW</b>	rotary wing

**RWS**

rigid wall shelter

**rxmt**

retransmit

**S**

secret

**S1**

Adjutant (US Army)

**S2**

Intelligence Officer (US Army)

**S3**

Operations and Training Officer (US Army)

**S4**

Supply Officer (US Army)

**SA**

selective availability; semiannually; situation awareness; surface-to-air; subject area

**SASO**

stability and support operations

**SC**

single channel

**SCARF**

standard collection assets request format

**SCPE**

simplified collective protective equipment

**SDO**

staff duty officer

**sec**

section

**SFC**

sergeant first class

**SGM**

sergeant major

**SGT**

sergeant

**SHORAD**

short-range air defense

**SHTU**

simplified handheld terminal unit

**SICPS**

Standardized Integrated Command Post System

**SIDPERS**

standard installation/division personnel system

**SIF**

selective identification feature

**SIG, sig**

signal

**sim**

simulated; simulator

**SIMNET**

simulation network

**SINGARS**

single-channel ground and airborne radio system

**SIR**

specific information requirements

**SITREP**

situation report

**SJA**

Staff Judge Advocate

**SL**

squad leader; skill level; sea level

**SM**

soldier's manual

**SMCT**

soldier's manual of common tasks

**smk**

smoke

**SOA**

state of alert

**SOI**

signal operation instructions

**SOP**

standing operating procedure

**SP**

start point; self-propelled



**SPOD**

seaport of debarkation

**SPOE**

seaport of embarkation

**SQ**

squelch

**sqd**

squad

**SRC**

standard requirements code

**SRP**

soldier readiness processing; short range pop up

**SSG**

staff sergeant

**SSI**

special skill identifier; signal standing instructions; signal supplemental instructions

**STAFFEX**

staff exercise

**STARTEX**

start of exercise

**STB**

super tropical bleach

**STP**

soldier training publication

**STPT**

Stinger troop proficiency trainer

**STRAC**

standards in training commission

**STRIKWARN**

strike warning

**STX**

situational training exercise

**T**

tested; trained

**T&EO**

training and evaluation outline

**TAA**

tactical assembly area; tactical air Army

**TAACOM**

Theater Army Area Command

**tac, TAC**

tactical; tactic; tactics; tactical advanced computer; terminal access controller

**TACCS**

tactical Army combat service support (CSS) computer system

**TADSS**

training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations

**TAI**

target area of interest

**TAMCA**

theater Army movement control agency

**TAMMC**

theater Army materiel management command

**TAMMS**

The Army Maintenance Management System

**TASM**

tactical air-to-surface missile

**TB**

technical bulletin

**TBM**

tactical ballistic missile

**TBP**

to be published/provided

**TC**

technical coordinator; training circular

**TDY**

temporary duty

**TEK**

traffic encryption key

**TEWT**

tactical exercise without troops

**TF**

task force

**TG**

trainer's guide

**THT**

tracking head trainer

**TM, tm**

technical manual; theater missile; team

**TMDE**

test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment

**TO**

tactical officer; technical order; theater of operations

**TOC**

tactical operations center

**TOCEX**

tactical operations center exercise

**TOE**

table of organization and equipment

**TRC**

training readiness condition

**TSB**

training support brigade; theater staging base

**TSEC**

telecommunications security

**TSK**

transmission security key

**TSOP**

tactical standing operating procedure

**TTT**

table-top-trainer

**TTU**

terminal transportation unit

**U**

Unclassified; untrained

**UAA**

unit assembly area

**UAV**

unmanned aerial vehicle

**UCMJ**

Uniform Code of Military Justice

**UIC**

unit identification code

**UMC**

unit movement coordinator

**UMCP**

unit maintenance collection point

**UMD**

unit movement data

**UMO**

unit movement officer

**US**

United States

**USAAC**

United States Army Air Corps

**USAADASCH**

United States Army Air Defense Artillery School

**USAMC**

United States Army Materiel Command

**USCS**

United States Cryptologic System; United States Customs Service

**USDA**

United States Department of Agriculture

**USMTF**

United States Message Text Format

**USR**

unit status report

**UTA**

unit training area

**UTL**

unit transmittal letter

**VACR**

visual aircraft recognition

**vic**

vicinity

**viol**

violet

**WARNO**

warning order

**WARSIM**

warfighter simulation

**WBG**

wet bulb globe temperature

**WCO**

weapon control order

**WCS**

weapon control status

**whis**

whistle

**WIA**

wounded in action

**WO**

warning order; warrant officer

**XO**

executive officer

**yel**

yellow

## REFERENCES

### Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

#### Army Regulations

AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement (EMO). 21 February 1997
AR 215-1	Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities and Nonappropriated Fund Instrumentalities (EMO). 25 October 1998
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting (EMO). 30 November 2001
AR 220-10	Preparation for Oversea Movement of Units (POM) (EMO). 15 June 1973
AR 25-400-2	The Modern Army Recordkeeping System (MARKS) (EMO). 1 October 2000
AR 350-41	Training in Units (EMO). 19 March 1993
AR 380-5	Department of the Army Information Security Program (EMO). 29 September 2000
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program (EMO) (Change 1, 29 February 2000). 23 May 1988
AR 385-40	Accident Reporting and Records (EMO). 1 November 1994
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine (EMO). 15 October 1990
AR 40-66	Medical Record Administration and Health Care Documentation (EMO). 3 May 1999
AR 530-1	Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance (EMO). 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-104	Military Personnel Information Management/Records (EMO). 27 April 1992
AR 600-8-19	Enlisted Promotions and Reductions (EMO). 2 October 2000
AR 608-1	Army Community Service Center (EMO) (Change 1, 31 August 2000). 1 October 1999
AR 608-18	The Army Family Advocacy Program (EMO). 1 September 1995
AR 614-185	Requisitions and Assignment Instructions for Officers (EMO). 15 March 1983
AR 614-200	Enlisted Assignments and Utilization Management (EMO). 12 July 2001
AR 635-200	Enlisted Personnel (EMO). 1 November 2000
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability (EMO). 16 September 1997
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level (EMO). 31 October 1997
AR 710-3	Asset and Transaction Reporting System (EMO). 31 March 1998
AR 725-50	Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System (EMO). 15 November 1995
AR 750-1	Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations (EMO) (Change 1, 1 July 1996). 1 August 1994

#### Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 1594	Daily Staff Journal or Duty Officer's Log. 1 November 1962
DA FORM 1971-3-R	Effective Downwind Message Worksheet (LRA). 1 September 1994
DA FORM 2142	Pay Inquiry. 1 April 1982

DA FORM 2404	Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet. 1 April 1979
DA FORM 268	Report to Suspend Favorable Personnel Actions (Flag). 1 June 1987
DA FORM 3685	JUMPS-JSS Pay Elections. 1 September 1990
DA FORM 581	Request for Issue and Turn-In of Ammunition (EMO). 1 July 1999
DA FORM 647	Personnel Register. 1 August 1978

### **Department of Army Pamphlets**

DA PAM 350-38	Standards in Weapons Training (EMO). 3 July 1997
DA PAM 600-8	Management and Administrative Procedures (EMO) (Change 1, 1 August 1986). 25 February 1986
DA PAM 600-8-1	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) Battalion S1 Level Procedures (EMO) (Change 2, 1 March 1989). 1 August 1986
DA PAM 600-8-2	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) Personnel Service Center Level Procedures (Change 2, 1 March 1989). 1 August 1986
DA PAM 710-2-2	Supply Support Activity Supply System: Manual Procedures (EMO). 30 September 1998
DA PAM 738-750	Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) (EMO). 1 August 1994

### **Field Manuals**

FM 100-10	Combat Service Support. 3 October 1995
FM 100-15	Corps Operations. 29 October 1996
FM 100-17	Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization. 28 October 1992
FM 100-17-3	Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration. 17 March 1999
FM 100-20	Military Operations in Low-Intensity Conflict AFP 3-20. 5 December 1990
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997
FM 10-23	Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class 1 Operations Management. 18 April 1996
FM 10-23-1	Commander's Guide to Food Service Operations. 17 March 1992
FM 10-27-3	Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Quartermaster Headquarters Operations (Change 1, 20 September 1994). 30 October 1990
FM 10-27-4	Organizational Supply and Services for Unit Leaders. 14 April 2000
FM 10-450-3	Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Operations and Equipment (MCRP 4-23E, Volume 1; NWP 3-04.11; AFJMAN 11-223, Volume 1; COMDTINST M13482.2A). 10 April 1997
FM 10-500-7	Airdrop Derigging and Recovery Procedures (TO 13C7-1-10). 20 September 1994
FM 10-52	Water Supply in Theaters of Operations. 11 July 1990
FM 11-32	Combat Net Radio Operations. 15 October 1990
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000
FM 21-10-1	Unit Field Sanitation Team. 11 October 1989
FM 21-11	First Aid for Soldiers (Change 2, 4 December 1991). 27 October 1988
FM 22-51	Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control. 29 September 1994
FM 22-9	Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations. 12 December 1991
FM 24-1	Signal Support in the AirLand Battle. 15 October 1990

FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987  
 FM 24-19 Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991  
 FM 24-33 Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990  
 FM 24-35 (O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990  
 FM 24-35-1 (O) Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990  
 FM 25-100 Training the Force. 15 November 1988  
 FM 25-101 Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990  
 FM 25-4 How to Conduct Training Exercises. 10 September 1984  
 FM 25-5 Training for Mobilization and War. 25 January 1985  
 FM 3-0 Operations. 14 June 2001  
 FM 3-01.11 Air Defense Artillery Reference Handbook. 31 October 2000  
 FM 3-100 Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals (MCWP 3-3.7.1). 8 May 1996  
 FM 3-100.12 Risk Management for Multiservices Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures MCRP 5-12.1C; NTTP 5-03.5; AFTTP(1) 3-2.34. 15 February 2001  
 FM 3-100.4 Environmental Considerations in Military Operations (MCRP 4-11B) (EMO) (Change 1, 11 May 2001). 15 June 2000  
 FM 3-18 Special NBC Reconnaissance (LB Team). 7 May 1993  
 FM 3-19 NBC Reconnaissance (FMFM 11-20). 19 November 1993  
 FM 3-19.30 Physical Security. 8 January 2001  
 FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002  
 FM 3-19.40 Military Policy Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001  
 FM 3-3 Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance (FMFM 11-17) (Change 1, 29 September 1994). 16 November 1992  
 FM 3-4 NBC Protection (FMFM 11-9) (Change 2, 21 February 1996). 29 May 1992  
 FM 34-1 Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations. 27 September 1994  
 FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield. 8 July 1994  
 FM 34-3 Intelligence Analysis. 15 March 1990  
 FM 34-60 Counterintelligence. 3 October 1995  
 FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination (MCWP 3-37.3) (Change 2, 31 January 2002). 28 July 2000  
 FM 3-50 Smoke Operations (Change 1, 11 September 1996). 4 December 1990  
 FM 3-7 NBC Field Handbook. 29 September 1994  
 FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leaders' Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 24 August 2001  
 FM 4-25.12 Unit Field Sanitation Team. 25 January 2002  
 FM 44-100 US Army Air and Missile Defense Operations. 15 June 2000  
 FM 44-43 Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle for Platoon and Squad Operations. 3 October 1995  
 FM 44-44 Avenger Platoon, Section, and Squad Operations. 3 October 1995  
 FM 44-48 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Sensor Platoon. 21 September 1993  
 FM 44-64 SHORAD Battalion and Battery Operations. 5 June 1997  
 FM 44-8 Combined Arms for Air Defense. 1 June 1999  
 FM 55-1 Transportation Operations. 3 October 1995



FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations (Change 1, 15 September 1999). 27 June 1997
FM 57-38	Pathfinder Operations. 9 April 1993
FM 6-22.5	Combat Stress (MCRP 6-11C; NTTP 1-15M). 23 June 2000
FM 7-7	The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC). 15 March 1985
FM 8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations (EMO). 1 March 1991
FM 8-10-1	The Medical Company Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 29 December 1994
FM 8-10-15	Employment of the Field and General Hospitals Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 26 March 1997
FM 8-10-26	Employment of the Medical Company (Air Ambulance). 16 February 1999
FM 8-10-5	Brigade and Division Surgeons' Handbook for Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 10 June 1991
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000
FM 8-10-7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment (Change 1, 26 November 1996). 22 April 1993
FM 8-230	Medical Specialist. 24 August 1984
FM 8-250	Preventive Medicine Specialist (Change 1, 12 September 1986). 27 January 1986
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries (NAVMED P-5041; AFJMAN 44-149; FMFM 11-11). 22 December 1995
FM 8-42	Combat Health Support in Stability Operations and Support Operations. 27 October 1997
FM 8-51	Combat Stress Control in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (Change 1, 30 January 1998). 29 September 1994
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support. 9 September 1994
FM 8-9	NATO Handbook on the Medical Aspects of NBC Defensive Operations AMEDP-6(B); Part 1 - Nuclear; Part II - Biological; Part III - Chemical NAVMED P-5059; AFJMAN 44-151V1V2V3. 1 February 1996

#### **Other Product Types**

DD FORM 1172	Application for Uniformed Services Identification Card - DEERS (EMO). 1 July 1999
DD FORM 2259	Report of Audit of Postal Accounts. 1 January 1982
DD FORM 453	Subpoena (EMO). 1 May 2000
DD FORM 457	Investigating Officer's Report. 1 August 1984
DD FORM 458	Charge Sheet (EMO). 1 May 2000

#### **Technical Bulletins**

TB 43-180	Calibration and Repair Requirements for the Maintenance of Army Materiel (EMO). 1 December 2000
TB 750-25	Maintenance of Supplies and Equipment: Army Test, Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Calibration and Repair Support (C&RS) Program (Change 1, 12 November 1999). 1 March 1997

#### **Technical Manuals**

TM 11-5895-1410-13	Operator, Organizational, and Direct Support Maintenance for Smart Multi-Circuit Terminal (SMCT) II AN/FGQ-13 (Change 2, 05 May 1996). 15 May 1992
--------------------	--

TM 11-5985-357-13	Operator's Organizational, and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Antenna Group, OE-254/GRC. 1 February 1991
TM 38-250	Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments (AFMAN 24-204; NAVSUP PUB 505; MCO P4030.19H). 11 December 2001
TM 55-2200-001-12	Transportability Guidance for Application of Blocking, Bracing and Tiedown Materials for Rail Transport (Change 4, 18 November 1992). 31 May 1978

### Training Circulars

TC 12-17	Adjutant's Call/The S1 Handbook. 17 March 1992
TC 3-34.489	The Soldier and the Environment (Change 1, 26 October 2001). 8 May 2001

### Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

### Army Regulations

AR 5-1	Army Management Philosophy (EMO). 15 March 2002
--------	---

### Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 44-117-11-DRILL	Drills for the Stinger Team (Change 1, 15 October 2000). 16 February 1999
ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP	Mission Training Plan for the Stinger Platoon. 14 May 2001
ARTEP 44-117-21-DRILL	Drills for an Avenger Team. 29 January 2001
ARTEP 44-117-22-MTP	Mission Training Plan for the Avenger Platoon. 4 June 2001
ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP	Mission Training Plan for an ADA Battery in the Light, Airborne, Air Assault, Heavy Divisions, and Corps. 1 August 2002

### Field Manuals

FM 3-01.13	(S/NOFORN) Air Defense Artillery Operational Planning Data (U). 1 March 2001
FM 44-18	Air Defense Artillery Employment, Stinger (How to Fight) (Change 1, 17 May 1985). 30 September 1981
FM 44-18-1	Stinger Team Operations. 31 December 1984
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996
FM 55-65	Strategic Deployment. 3 October 1995

### Soldier Training Publications

STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1. 1 October 2001
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT), Skill Levels 2-4. 1 October 2001
STP 44-14J14-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, Skill Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4, MOS 14J, C4I Tactical Operations Center (TOC) Enhanced Operator/Maintainer (TBP).
STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG	MANPADS Crew Member and Avenger Crew Member (TBP).

ARTEP 44-115-MTP

STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4, and Trainer's Guide, MOS 14S, Avenger System Crew Member. 15 August 1996

**Technical Manuals**

TM 9-1425-429-12

Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Stinger Guided Missile System (Change 1, 30 Oct 1992). 21 April 1992

TM 9-1425-433-10

Operator's Manual for Guided Missile Battery Control Central, Vehicle-Mounted AN/TWQ-1 Avenger Air Defense Weapon System (Change 3, 7 May 2001). 10 June 1997

**MTP USER FEEDBACK QUESTIONNAIRE**

MTP NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

MTP TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

User feedback is an important link in the process of improving training publications. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire is provided for your use in the MTP that applies to your organization. You may answer the questionnaire or simply write your recommendations or suggestions on a piece of paper. Mail either the questionnaire or your written responses to Commandant, US Army Air Defense Artillery School, ATTN: ATSA-DT-WF, Fort Bliss, TX 79916-3802.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU.

1. What is your position (cdr, PSG, et cetera)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How long have you served in this position? \_\_\_\_\_
3. How long have you served in this unit? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What is your component? (Circle one answer)    A. AC            B. RC            C. ARNG
5. Where is your unit? (Circle one answer)
  - A. CONUS            C. USAREUR
  - B. WESTCOM       D. Eighth USA    E. Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products? (Please select and describe your best answer.)

A. Has made training worse. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Has made training better. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Has had no effect on training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. How easy is the document to use compared to other training products? (Please select and describe your best answer.)

A. More difficult. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Easier. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. About the same. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. What parts of the MTP document were least useful? Why? (Please select and describe all that apply.)

A. Chapter 1, Unit training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Training Plans. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Appendices A - D. (Please specify). \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. What parts of the MTP document were most useful? Why? (Please select and describe all that apply.)

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Training Plans. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Appendices A - D. (Please specify). \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

10. What were the most difficult parts of the MTP to understand? Why? (Please select and describe all that apply.)

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Training Plans. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Appendices A - D. (Please specify) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

11. What were the easiest parts of the MTP to understand? Why? (Please select and describe all that apply.)

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Training Plans. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Appendices A - D. (Please specify). \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES, STXs, AND FTX.

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this intended purpose? (Please select and describe your best answer.)

A. They do not prepare the unit at all. \_\_\_\_\_

---

B. They help, but provide only 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements.

---

---

C. They help, but provide only 21 percent to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements.

---

---

D. They help, but provide only 51 percent to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements.

---

---

E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements.

---

---

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP? If so, which one(s) and why?

---

---

14. What were the greatest problems you experienced with the exercises? (Please select and describe all that apply)

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

---

B. Hard to read and understand. Which part(s)? \_\_\_\_\_

---

C. Need more illustrations. (Of what?) \_\_\_\_\_

---

D. Need more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

---

E. Need more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

---



F. Need more information on how to conduct an exercise. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Need more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Need more information on normally attached units. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

I. The exercises do not interface well with other training products, such as drills. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

J. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

15. How many STXs and FTXs have you trained or participated in personally? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP.

16. What changes would you make to Chapter 5? (Please select and describe all that apply.)

A. Leave it out altogether. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Make the standards less detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Make the standards more detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Other. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not change, chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_

I. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

17. What collective tasks does your unit perform that are not in the MTP? (List on a separate sheet of paper.)

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6? (Please select and describe all that apply.)

A. Leave it out altogether. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Make the standards less detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Make the standards more detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.

G. Other. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not change, chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_




**ARTEP 44-115-MTP  
17 DECEMBER 2002**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

**ERIC K. SHINSEKI**  
*General, United States Army  
Chief of Staff*

Official:



**JOEL B. HUDSON**  
*Administrative Assistant to the  
Secretary of the Army  
0233803*

**DISTRIBUTION:**

*Active Army, US Army Reserve, and Army National Guard:* To be distributed in accordance with initial distribution number 120985, requirements for ARTEP 44-115-MTP.

**PIN: 069290-000**